

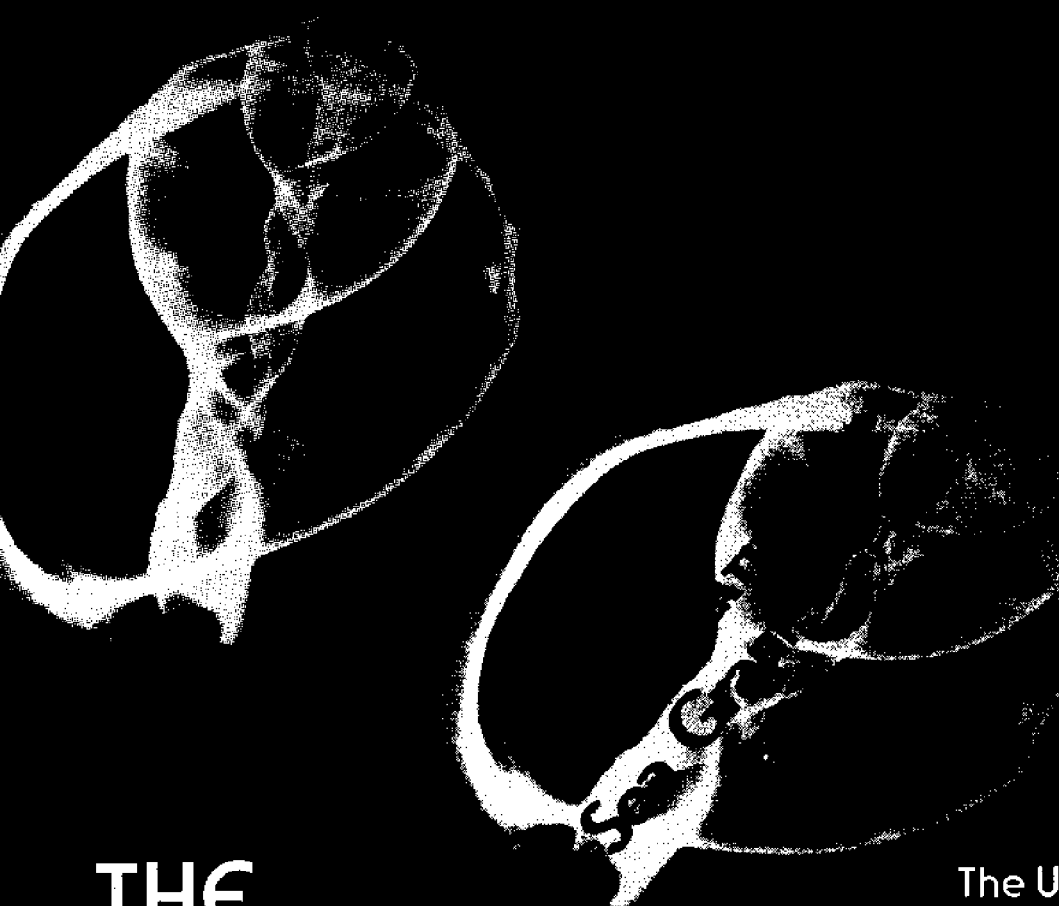
NCU-T-74-008

c. 2

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA

SEA GRANT REPORT NO.

47



THE
NORTH
CAROLINA
MARINE
AND
ESTUARINE
MOLLUSCA

an atlas of occurrence

The University of North Carolina
Institute of Marine Sciences
Morehead City



BECAUSE OF TIME AND FUNDING COMMITMENTS, AN INDEX OF THE SCIENTIFIC AND COMMON NAMES COULD NOT BE INCLUDED IN THIS ATLAS. IT IS EXPECTED THAT SUCH AN INDEX WILL BE PUBLISHED LATER THIS YEAR AS A SUPPLEMENT TO IT.

ERRATA

In "The North Carolina Marine and Estuarine Mollusca-an Atlas of Occurrence" the following corrections should be made:

- p. 108, line 2: for "ARTICA SAXICAVE" read "ARCTIC SAXICAVE"
- p. 114, line 7: for "Nototeredo norvagica" read Nototeredo narvegica"
- p. 167, line 19: for "WARY-RIBBED WENTLETRAP" read "WAVY-RIBBED WENTLETRAP"
line 21: Epitonium should be underlined.
- p. 173, line 12: for "GLOBE PURPEL" read "GLOBE PURPLE"
- p. 186, line 26: for "ARTIC MOON-SNAIL" read "ARCTIC MOON-SNAIL"
- p. 239, line 9: for "ANTILLIAN MITER" read "ANTILLEAN MITER"
- p. 258, line 15: Meostoma migrans is a synonym of Mesotoma migrans on p. 182.
- p. 280, line 6: for "ARTIC BARREL-BUBBLE" read "ARCTIC BARREL-BUBBLE"

CIRCULATING COPY
Sea Grant Depository

THE NORTH CAROLINA MARINE AND ESTUARINE MOLLUSCA -
an Atlas of Occurrence

Hugh J. Porter
The University of North Carolina
Institute of Marine Sciences
Morehead City, North Carolina 28557

Development of this atlas has been supported in part by the Office of Grants, NOAA, U. S. Dept. of Commerce under Grant No. 04-3-158-40 and the State of North Carolina, Dept. of Administration; by the North Carolina Board of Science and Technology, Grant No. RA021; and by the University of North Carolina, Institute of Marine Sciences.

Printing of this atlas was financed by the North Carolina Board of Science and Technology, Grant No. RA021 and by the University of North Carolina, Institute of Marine Sciences.

Printed: May 1974

Contents

	<u>Page</u>
Introduction	1
Fig. 1. Molluscan localities referred to in . . . - Atlas . . .	7
Class - Pelecypoda = Bivalvia	9
Order - Solemyoidea	9
<u>Family</u> - Solemyacidae	9
Order - Nuculoida	9
<u>Family</u> - Nuculidae	9
Nuculanidae	11
Order - Arcoidea	16
<u>Family</u> - Arcidae	16
Noetiidae	22
Limopsidae	23
Glycymeridae	24
Order - Mytiloidea	26
<u>Family</u> - Mytilidae	26
Pinnidae	34
Order - Pterioidea	35
<u>Family</u> - Pteriidae	35
Ostreidae	37
Pectinidae	39
Propeamusiidae	44
Dimyidae	44
Plicatulidae	45
Spondylidae	45
Limidae	46
Anomiidae	47
Order - Veneroidea	48
<u>Family</u> - Crassatellidae	48
Carditidae	49
Astartidae	51
Corbiculidae	52
Dreissenidae	52
Trapeziidae	52
Lucinidae	53
Diplodontidae	59
Thyasiridae	60
Erycinidae	62
Kellidae	62
Leptonidae	63
Montacutidae	63
Sportellidae	65
Chamidae	67
Cardiidae	68
Veneridae	72
Petricolidae	84
Mactridae	85
Mesodesmatidae	89

	Tellinidae	89
	Donacidae	96
	Psammobiidae	97
	Solecurtidae	98
	Scrobiculariidae	100
	Semelidae	100
	Solenidae	103
	Arcticidae	104
Order - Myoidea		104
	<u>Family</u> - Myacidae	104
	Corbulidae	105
	Gastrochaenidae	107
	Hiatellidae	108
	Pholadidae	109
	Teredinidae	112
Order - Pholadomyoidea		115
	<u>Family</u> - Pandoridae	115
	Lyonsiidae	116
	Periplomatidae	117
	Thraciidae	118
	Poromyidae	119
	Cuspidariidae	120
	Verticordiidae	123
Class - Gastropoda		124
Order - Archaeogastropoda		124
	<u>Family</u> - Haliotidae	124
	Scissurellidae	124
	Fissurellidae	124
	Trochidae	127
	Turbinidae	132
	Phasianellidae	134
	Neritidae	134
	Cocculinidae	135
	Lepetellidae	135
Order - Mesogastropoda		136
	<u>Family</u> - Seguenziidae	136
	Littorinidae	136
	Rissoidae	138
	Hydrobiidae	140
	Truncatellidae	141
	Vitrinellidae	142
	Skeneopsidae	148
	Architectonicidae	149
	Turritellidae	150
	Mathildidae	151
	Caecidae	151
	Modulidae	154
	Vermetidae	154

Siliquariidae	155
Cerithiidae	155
Cerithiopsidae	157
Triphoridae	159
Potamididae	161
Aporrhaidae	161
Strombidae	162
Epitoniidae	163
Janthinidae	173
Eulimidae	174
Aclididae	178
Hipponicidae	178
Fossaridae	178
Vanikoridae	179
Calyptraeidae	179
Capulidae	182
Trichotropidae	182
Xenophoridae	182
Atlantidae	183
Carinariidae	184
Naticidae	185
Lamellariidae	190
Eratoidae	190
Cypraeidae	192
Ovulidae	192
Tonnidae	195
Cassididae	196
Ficidae	198
Cymatidae	199
Bursidae	201
Order - Neogastropoda	202
<u>Family</u> - Muricidae	202
Magilidae	209
Buccinidae	210
Columbellidae	216
Melongenidae	221
Nassariidae	225
Fasciolariidae	228
Volutidae	229
Olividae	231
Marginellidae	233
Mitridae	238
Cancellariidae	240
Conidae	241
Terebridae	243
Turridae	245
Order - Entomtaeniata	264
<u>Family</u> - Pyramidellidae	264
Order - Cephalaspidea	275
<u>Family</u> - Acteonidae	275
Ringiculidae	276
Bullidae	277

	Atyidae	277
	Retusidae	278
	Diaphanidae	282
	Scaphandridae	283
	Philinidae	285
Order -	Thecosomata	285
	<u>Family</u> - Cavolinidae	285
	Limacinidae	290
	Peraclidae	291
Order -	Anaspidea	292
	<u>Family</u> - Aplysiidae	292
Order -	Gymnosomata	293
	<u>Family</u> - Clionidae	293
	Pneumonodermatidae	293
Order -	Notaspidea	294
	<u>Family</u> - Pleurobranchidae	294
	Umbraculidae	294
Order -	Sacoglossa	294
	<u>Family</u> - Elysiidae	294
	Hermaeidae	295
Order -	Nudibranchia	295
	<u>Family</u> - Dorididae	295
	Chromodorididae	295
	Polyceridae	296
	Goniodoridae	296
	Corambidae	297
	Dendrodorididae	297
	Scyllaeidae	297
	Dotidae	298
	Tritoniidae	298
	Cuthonidae	298
	Aeolidiidae	299
	Favorinidae	299
	Glaucidae	300
Order -	Basommatophora	300
	<u>Family</u> - Melampidae	300
	Siphonariidae	301
Class -	Polyplacophora	301
Order -	Lepidopleurida	301
	<u>Family</u> - Lepidopleuridae	301
Order -	Chitonida	302
	<u>Family</u> - Cryptoplacidae	302
	Ischnochitonidae	302
	Lepidochitonidae	302

Class - Scaphopoda	303
<u>Family</u> - Dentaliidae	303
Siphonodentaliidae	307
Class - Cephalopoda	310
Order - Decapoda	310
<u>Family</u> - Spirulidae	310
Sepiolidae	310
Loliginidae	311
Brachioteuthidae	311
Ommastrephidae	312
Chiroteuthidae	312
Cranchiidae	312
Order - Octopoda	313
<u>Family</u> - Argonautidae	313
Ocythoidae	313
Alloposidae	313
Octopodidae	313
Histiotteuthidae	315
Bibliography	316

Introduction

This atlas is the culmination of an attempt to document the recent marine and estuarine mollusks occurring within North Carolina waters. Nothing before of this extent has been attempted for the North Carolina molluscan fauna, though, Bookhout (1953), Ferguson, etc. (1966) and Wolfe & Wolfe (1970) have compiled partial check-lists. This documentation should aid the many ecological studies being undertaken in the estuarine and marine waters of North Carolina, provide published taxonomic information previously unknown to many biologists and delineate the North Carolina marine and estuarine molluscan fauna. In ecological studies where molluscan species are involved, it is essential to know the correct identity of the species and its previously published environmental and geographic records. The atlas is an aid in identification only in that it provides a list of mollusks known to occur in North Carolina waters.

Among the first recorded accounts of the North Carolina marine and/or estuarine molluscan fauna are papers by Kurtz (1860) and Stimpson (1860). These and such later accounts as Coues (1871), Coues & Yarrow (1878) and Osborn (1887) were concerned primarily with the fauna of the Beaufort area. During the late 1800's a summer seaside station established by Johns Hopkins University frequently was headquartered in Beaufort. In 1899 Drs. H. V. Wilson, a student of Brooks, and J. A. Holmes, professors at the University of North Carolina, established the first fisheries laboratory at Beaufort. It, begun in a rented building by the Bureau of Fisheries, later became the present National Marine Fisheries Service Laboratory located on Pivers Island between Beaufort and Morehead City. The above laboratories served as a base for the molluscan studies of Coker, Grave,

Holmes, Osborn, Wilson and others. Subsequent studies by Aller (1912) and Jacot (1921) not only described the Beaufort fauna as they saw it but also reviewed earlier published works. In 1938 a resurgence of molluscan research took place with the establishment, on Pivers Island, of the Duke University Marine Laboratory under the direction of Dr. A. S. Pearse and later Dr. C. G. Bookhout. Drs. Pearse, Bookhout and their students each contributed notable molluscan studies. The establishment in 1947 by the University of North Carolina in Morehead City of the Institute of Marine Sciences (then known as the Institute of Fisheries Research) further increased the output of molluscan research in the Beaufort Inlet general area and estuarine areas of the state.

The mollusk collection of the University of North Carolina Institute of Marine Sciences is primarily a collection of mollusks from North Carolina waters. Its basis for existence is to provide a repository for identified molluscan specimens from the many ecological habitats in North Carolina waters, to aid in the identification of mollusks being studied in ecological and physiological research (particularly by the four major marine laboratories in the Beaufort - Morehead City area) and to act as a data resource for taxonomic studies. Development and curating of the collections has been by the author. At present, the collection consists of over 4700 catalogued entries and/or series. A significant proportion of the collection resulted from funded studies on the North Carolina commercial population of the Calico Scallop, Argopecten gibbus (Linne). Many of the species in the collection have been identified through comparison with specimens in the mollusk collections of the following: Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, American Museum of Natural History, Harvard University - Museum of Comparative Zoology and the United States National Museum. Identification of

special groups has been greatly aided by Dr. H. E. Coomans - Marginellidae, Dr. D. R. Moore - Caecidae, Dr. R. Robertson - Architectonicidae and Mr. D. Steger - Triphora species and Turridae.

Not all early North Carolina molluscan studies were done in the vicinity of Beaufort Inlet. In the late 1800's, Apgar, Bush and Verrill each published about mollusks in the Cape Hatteras area. Later, Dall published many taxonomic papers which mentioned North Carolina collected material and were based on extensive offshore collections in the United States National Museum. In 1964, the Duke University Marine Laboratory in conjunction with the National Science Foundation began an active offshore oceanographic program. This program has and continues to spawn numerous papers of interest concerning molluscan ecology and taxonomy throughout the North Carolina marine ecological zone area.

The Cape Fear region has been less extensively studied. Kurtz (1860) mentions a few molluscan species collected from this region. The writings of Dall include species from the area. Unfortunately for the atlas, some early writers like Thomas Say and Stimpson made little or no distinction between North and South Carolina. In reality, probably no distinction should be made between North and South Carolina marine molluscan fauna. Cape Fear is the dominant ecological influence in the southern marine waters of North Carolina and it is also probably the dominant influence for marine waters of the northern half of South Carolina.

The area included in this atlas is not an exact entity. For estuarine mollusks and those marine mollusks occurring in near-shore waters, the northern limit for consideration in the atlas was considered the Virginia and North Carolina state line (N. Lat. 36° 36'); southern limit was considered the North and South

Carolina state line (N. Lat. 33° 50'). In offshore waters the encompassed area under consideration could not be as definite. While the northern boundary was not hard to define, the area under influence by Cape Hatteras (considered by most ecologists as within North Carolina waters) enlarges as it extends offshore; thus, in quite deep waters some mollusks recorded from North Carolina waters by various authors, because they were living within the area influenced by Cape Hatteras, were actually found north of N. Lat. 36° 36'.

The southern boundary for the offshore North Carolina molluscan fauna is controversial. Ecologically the Cape Fear zone of influence is traditionally treated as within North Carolina waters since Cape Fear, like Cape Hatteras, occurs within the state. Cape Fear, however, extends downward from North Carolina in a S.S.E. to S.E. direction; thus, much of the Cape Fear zone of influence is off the South Carolina coast. As an example, Dall (1889, p. 75) states that Leucosyrinx verrillii Dall (Turridae) occurs off Cape Fear at depths between 150 to 731 fms. This is within the Cape Fear zone of influence, however, the area is due east, midway between Georgetown and Charleston, South Carolina. In this atlas the southern boundary for offshore molluscan records, where station data was available, was considered to be that area in the immediate vicinity of Cape Fear and running in a S.E. direction from it.

Mollusks are arranged taxonomically generally according to the scheme of Keen (1971). Where this scheme was not applicable, that of Thiele (1929-35) was used. The taxonomy of many groups is in a state of flux. Such families as Cerithiidae, Eulimidae, Olividae, Pyramidellidae, Turridae and Vitrinellidae, which contain many micromollusks, have numerous inadequacies.

Included with each species in the atlas is a listing of all references seen which record the species as occurring in North Carolina waters. Some authors, while not recording that the species occurred in North Carolina waters, included a range of occurrence that inferred the species might or should be found in North Carolina waters; these references were included and noted specifically.

Scientific name and where possible the accepted common name of each listed mollusk is given in the atlas. With each scientific name is a bibliographic record of all known North Carolina references for that species. Parentheses following a reference enclose given locality data. Because of space requirements, locality data for bibliographic references was reduced to an abbreviation indicating the North Carolina cape that the data was closest to. Localities may be located through use of Fig. 1. Depth ranges follow locality data, when given. Many references were simply reviews of earlier works and in consequence gave no locality or range data. Synonyms are given for listed mollusks when these synonyms were used in place of the accepted scientific name. Known published identification and/or spelling errors are treated as synonyms. A publishing deadline prevented adequate research into synonymies of all listed species, consequently some listed species may be synonyms of other listed species. For the same reason, some references have been missed, as for example - the many works of A. A. Gould and B. W. Tryon, Jr.

An attempt has been made to limit the atlas only to recent species. Unfortunately, much of the recorded literature does not indicate whether or not individual species were live collected. Also, many species recorded from the collection of the Institute of Marine Sciences were collected only as shell. Thus, some of the species listed in this atlas unavoidably may be of fossil origin.

A number of persons have contributed to putting this atlas together. Among staff members of the Institute of Marine Sciences, Drs. A. F. Chestnut, W. E. Fahy and F. J. Schwartz were most helpful. Mrs. Doris Oakley contributed much in technical aid. Further, without the help of Rosemond Baldree, Linda Gillikin, Joyce Lewis, Elaine Spalding and Genell Willard, the project would have been almost impossible. Appreciation is also given to the staff of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, the American Museum of Natural History, The Harvard Museum of Comparative Zoology and the United States National Museum which permitted use of their facilities and answered many bibliographic and taxonomic questions raised by the author. Particular thanks is given to Mr. R. E. Petit for his review and criticisms.

Abbreviations Used in Listing

fm = fathoms

ft = feet

m = meters

s.g. = Subgenus

* = Living specimens

CH = Cape Hatteras

CL = Cape Lookout

CF = Cape Fear

IMS Holdings = Catalogued North Carolina collected specimens in the mollusk collection of the University of North Carolina, Institute of Marine Sciences.

(WR-no N. C. records) = North Carolina is within the range listed by the reference but no North Carolina occurrence is noted.

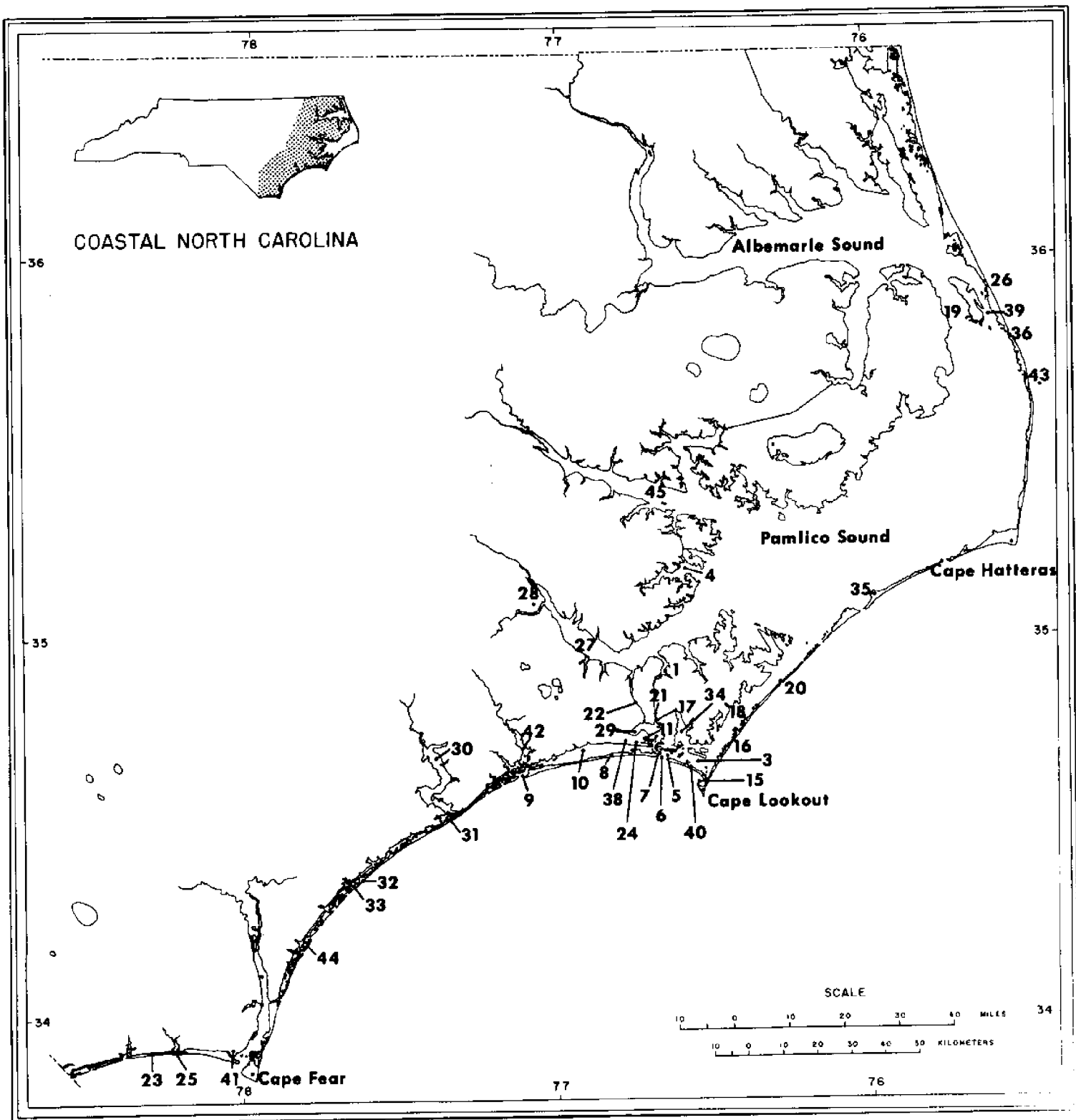


Fig. 1. Molluscan localities referred to in North Carolina Marine and Estuarine Mollusca - Atlas. Note following key for numbered localities.

Key to Fig. 1

- | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1 - Adams Creek | 24 - IMS - salt water ponds |
| 2 - Albemarle Sound | 25 - Lockwood Folly Inlet |
| 3 - Back Sound | 26 - Nags Head |
| 4 - Bay River | 27 - Neuse River |
| 5 - Beaufort Bar | 28 - New Bern |
| 6 - Beaufort Inlet | 29 - Newport River |
| 7 - Bird Shoal | 30 - New River |
| 8 - Bogue Banks | 31 - New River Inlet |
| 9 - Bogue Inlet | 32 - New Topsail Beach |
| 10 - Bogue Sound | 33 - New Topsail Inlet |
| 11 - Calico Creek | 34 - North River |
| 12 - Cape Fear | 35 - Ocracoke |
| 13 - Cape Hatteras | 36 - Oregon Inlet |
| 14 - Cape Lookout | 37 - Pamlico Sound |
| 15 - Cape Lookout Bight | 38 - Peltier Creek |
| 16 - Core Banks | 39 - Roanoke Sound |
| 17 - Core Creek | 40 - Shackleford Banks |
| 18 - Core Sound | 41 - Southport |
| 19 - Croatan Sound | 42 - White Oak River |
| 20 - Drum Inlet | 43 - Wimble Shoals |
| 21 - Eastman's Creek | 44 - Wrightsville Beach |
| 22 - Harlowe Creek | 45 - Pamlico River |
| 23 - Holden's Beach | |

Class - Pelecypoda = Bivalvia
Order - Solemyoidea
Family - SOLEMYACIDAE

Solemya borealis Totten, 1834

BOREAL AWNING CLAM

Verrill, 1884 (CH); C.-Vivas & Gray, 1966 (N of CH); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Solemya velum (Say, 1822)

COMMON AWNING CLAM

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL)*; Verrill, 1884 (CH); Dall, 1903a;
Aller, 1912 (CL: 0+)*; Jacot, 1921 (CL: 0+); Pearse, etc., 1942 (CL);
Hackney, 1944d (CL: 0+)*; Norton, 1947 (CL: 0+ ft)*; Bookhout, 1953 (CL);
Brett, 1963 (CL: 1-4 ft)*; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Hammen & Lum, 1966 (CL)*;
Bird, 1970 (CL: 4-35 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Day, etc., 1971 (40-120 m);
Porter, 1971a (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971; Williams & Porter, 1971 (CL)*;

Solenomya velum Say

Osborn, 1887 (CL); Wilson, 1900 (CL);

Solemyia velum Say

Pearse, 1947a (CL)*;

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet; Calico Creek; Bogue, Core and Pamlico
Sounds: 0-90 m; live present.

Comments: Common in estuarine flats just below low water mark.

Order - Nuculoida
Family - NUCULIDAE

Nucula aegeensis Jeffreys, 1879

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Nucula crenulata A. Adams, 1860

ATLANTIC CRENULATE NUT CLAM

Dall, 1903a (CH); Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 140 m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Nucula culebrensis A.E. Smith

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S. of Beaufort Inlet: 80-140 m.

Nucula crenulata obliterated Dall, 1881

Dall, 1903a (CH);

Nucula culebrensis obliterated Dall,

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Nucula delphinodonta Mighels & Adams, 1842

DELPHINULA NUT CLAM

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 40-50 fm); Maury, 1920 (CH); Porter & Jenner, 1968 (CL,CF: 75-100 m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Day, etc., 1971 (CL: 40-200 m);

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 90 m.

Nucula granulosa Verrill, 1884

Dall, 1903a (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Nucula proxima Say, 1822

ATLANTIC NUT CLAM

Kurtz, 1860; Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Verrill, 1884 (CH); Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 14-48 fm)*; Dall, 1885; Aller, 1912 (CL)*; Maury, 1920; Jacot, 1921 (CH); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Pearse & Williams, 1951 (CL, CF: 10-20 ft.); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Brett, 1963 (CL: 3 ft)*; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Bird, 1970 (CL: 3-42 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Day, etc., 1971 (CL: 20-160 m); Hampson, 1971 (CL,CF: 11-48 m); Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm);

Nucula proxima Sowerby

Pearse, 1936 (CL);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 5-90 m; live present.

Comments: Very common in some off-shore areas.

Malletia subovata Verrill & Bush, 1897

OVATE NUT SHELL

Johnson, 1934; Morris, 1973;

Neilonella subovata Verrill & Bush

Verrill & Bush, 1898 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Nuculana acuta (Conrad, 1831)

POINTED NUT CLAM

Pearse, 1936 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Bird, 1970 (CL: 4-42 ft.); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft.);

Leda acuta Conrad

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871; Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 40-50 fm); Jacot, 1921 (CL: 0+);

Nucula acuta Conrad

Kurtz, 1860; Dall, 1885;

Leda unca Gould

Gould, 1862 (CF); Verrill, 1884 (CH: 14-48 fm); Bush, 1885 a&b (N of CH: 7-48 fm); Dall, 1885;

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Beaufort Inlet, Bogue Sound: 20-58 m.

Comments: Very common in some off-shore areas.

Nuculana bushiana (Verrill, 1884)

Johnson, 1934;

Leda bushiana Verrill

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 516 fm); Dall, 1885 (CH); Verrill & Bush, 1898; Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Nuculana carpenteri (Dall, 1881)

CARPENTER'S NUT CLAM

Johnson, 1934; Morris, 1951; Abbott, 1954a; Rice & Kornicker, 1965; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

Leda carpenteri Dall

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Nuculana jamaicensis Orbigny, 1846

JAMAICAN NUT CLAM

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Nuculana pernula (Muller, 1779)

MULLER'S NUT CLAM

Leda pernula Muller

Bush, 1893 (CH: 898 fm)*;

IMS Holdings: None.

Nuculana quadrangularis (Dall, 1881)

Johnson, 1934;

Leda quadrangularis Dall

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Nuculana solidula (E.A. Smith, 1886)

SOLID NUT CLAM

Johnson, 1934;

Leda solidula Smith

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Nuculana subaequilatera Jeffreys, 1879

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 843 fm); Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Nuculana vitrea cerata Dall, 1881

Leda bushiana Verrill

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 516 fm); Verrill, 1885a (CH: 516 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Pristoglomus nitens Jeffreys, 1876

Johnson, 1934 (WR- no N.C. Records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Nuculana verrilliana (Dall, 1886)

VERRILL'S NUT CLAM

Leda verrilliana Dall

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Yoldia franterna Verrill & Bush, 1897

Johnson, 1934 (WR-no N.C. Records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Yoldia inconspicua (Verrill & Bush, 1898)

INCONSPICUOUS YOLDIA

Johnson, 1934;

Yoldiella inconspicua Verrill & Bush

Verrill & Bush, 1898 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Yoldia inflata (Verrill & Bush, 1897)

INFLATED YOLDIA

Johnson, 1934;

Yoldiella inflata Verrill & Bush

Verrill & Bush, 1898 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Yoldia iris (Verrill & Bush, 1898)

IRIS YOLDIA

Johnson, 1934; Morris, 1973;

Yoldiella iris Verrill & Bush

Verrill & Bush, 1898 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Yoldia limatula (Say, 1831)

FILE YOLDIA

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Verrill, 1884 (CH); Jacot, 1921 (CL);
Johnson, 1934; Hackney, 1944d (CL); Smith, 1945; Bookhout, 1953 (CL); C.-
Vivas & Gray, 1966 (N of CH); Bird, 1970 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter,
1971a (CH)*;

Leda limatula Say

Dall, 1885; Dall, 1903a (s.g. Yoldia);

IMS Holdings: Oregon Inlet to off Cape Hatteras: 23 m; live present.

Yoldia lucida (Loven, 1846)

SHINING YOLDIA

Johnson, 1934; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: None.

Yoldia sapotilla (Gould, 1841)

SHORT YOLDIA

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Abbott, 1954a; C.-Vivas & Gray, 1966 (N of CH);
Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CH)*;

Leda sapotilla Gould

Dall, 1903a (CH) (s.g. Yoldia);

IMS Holdings: Oregon Inlet: 250 m; live present.

Yoldia sericea striolata Jeffreys, 1876

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 843-930 fm)*; Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Yoldia subequilatera Jeffreys, 1879

Johnson, 1934 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Yoldia thraciaeformis (Storer, 1838)

AX YOLDIA

Bush, 1893 (CH: 263 fm); Abbott, 1954a (CH); Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: None.

Order - Arcoida
Family - ARCIDAE

Anadara brasiliana (Lamarck, 1819)

INCONGRUOUS ARK

Abbott, 1954a; Mueller, 1964; Abbott, 1968; Bird, 1970 (CL: 10-12 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CL); Porter & Tyler, 1971;

Anadara brasiliana Lamarck

Ferguson, etc., 1966;

Arca incongrua Say

Kurtz, 1860; Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL)*; Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1920; Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934; Pearse, 1936 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Smith, 1945 (CH); Bookhout, 1953 (CL);

Anadara incongrua Say

Bird, 1965 (CL);

IMS Holdings: Beaches - Beaufort Inlet to Southport.

Anadara lienosa (Say, 1832)

CUT-RIBBED ARK

Arca lienosa Say

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Dall, 1903a (CH);

Anadara lienosa floridana Conrad

Abbott, 1954a; Mueller, 1964; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971 a&b (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH,CL: 10-36 fm)*; Morris, 1973;

Anadara lienosa floridana Conrad

Ferguson, etc., 1966;

Anadara secticostata Reeve

Bookhout, 1953 (CL);

Arca secticostata Reeve

Maury, 1920 (CH); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934; Pearse, 1936; Hackney, 1944d (CL); Smith, 1945;

IMS Holdings: Cape Hatteras to S.E. of New River Inlet: 21-54 m; live present.

Comments: Listing is based upon that of Bird, 1965 who found no statistical difference between Anadara lienosa and Anadara lienosa floridana. Species quite frequently found in beds of the Calico Scallop, (Argopecten gibbus).

Anadara notabilis (Roding, 1798)

EARED ARK

Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40-65 m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: Record may be questionable.

Anadara ovalis (Bruguiere, 1789)

BLOOD ARK

Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Wells, 1961 (CL: \pm lm); Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Mueller, 1964; C.-Vivas & Gray, 1966 (S of CH); Porter, 1969b (Neuse River); Bird, 1970 (CL: 1-39 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CF)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971;

Anadara ovalis Bruguiere

Ferguson, etc., 1966;

Lunarca ovalis Bruguiere

Bird, 1965 (CL);

Arca campechensis Dillwyn

Aller, 1912 (CL);

Arca campechiensis Gmelin

Pearse, etc., 1942 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL: 0+)*; Stephenson & Stephenson, 1952 (CL);

Arca campechiensis Dillwyn

Jacot, 1921 (CL); Pearse, 1936 (CL);

Arca americana Gray

Kurtz, 1860 (CL); Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Dall, 1885; Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934;

Arca campechiensis americana Wood

Hackney, 1944d (CL)*; Smith, 1945;

Arca campechiensis pexata Say

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945;

Argina pexata Gray

Coues & Yarrow, 1878 (CL); Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 14-15 fm);

Arca pexata

Wilson, 1900 (CL);

IMS Holdings: Cape Lookout to Southport, Bogue Sound: 12-14 m; live present.

Comments: One of the most common shells found on the beaches of North Carolina. The form "americana Wood" occurs on the more southern beaches.

Anadara transversa (Say, 1822)

TRANSVERSE ARK

Aller, 1912 (CL: 0+); Bird, 1970 (CL: 1-41 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;
Porter & Tyler, 1971; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*;

Andara transversa Say

Ferguson, etc., 1966;

Arca transversa Say

Kurtz, 1860; Coues, 1871 (CL); Wilson, 1900 (CL); Jacot, 1921 (CL);
Pearse, 1936 (CL: ½ft); Hackney, 1944d (CL)*; Bookhout, 1953 (CL);

Scapharca transversa Say

Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 14-15 fm);

Scapharca transversa Verrill

Osborn, 1887 (CL)*;

IMS Holdings: Cape Hatteras to Cape Fear, Bogue Sound: 2-37 m; live present.

Arca holmesii Kurtz, 1860

Kurtz, 1860; Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Dall, 1885;

IMS Holdings: None.

Arca limula Conrad, 1832

Coues, 1871 (CL-fossil?); Listed by Bird, 1965 as Pliocene only;

IMS Holdings: None.

Arca imbricata Bruguiere, 1789

MOSSY ARK

Dall, 1903a (CH); Warmke & Abbott, 1961; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc.,
1966 (CF: 40 m); Abbott, 1968; Work, 1969; McCloskey, 1970 (CL); Wolfe &
Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CF)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971; Shoemaker, 1972
(CL: 15-25 m)*; Morris, 1973;

Arca umbonata Lamarck

Dall, 1915 (CH)*; Maury, 1920 (CH); Jacot, 1921 (CL) Johnson, 1934; Smith,
1945; Pearse & Williams (CF: 15-55 ft.); Abbott, 1954a; Smith, 1959 (CH);
Wells, 1961 (CL: 1m); Mueller, 1964; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet to New Topsail Inlet: 24-70 m; live present.

Arca zebra (Swainson, 1833)

TURKEY WING OR ZEBRA ARK

Kurtz, 1860; Dall, 1885; Abbott, 1954a; Smith, 1959 (CH); Warmke & Abbott, 1961; Wells, etc., 1964 (N of CL: 17-20 fm)*; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40-110 m)*; Abbott, 1968; Work, 1969; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Porter, 1971a (CF)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*; Petuch, 1972 (CF: 25 m)*; Morris, 1973; Shoemaker, 1973 (CL)*;

Arca zebra Say

Bookhout, 1953 (CL);

Arca occidentalis Philippi

Coues, 1871 (CL); Maury, 1920 (CH); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934; Pearse, 1936 (CL); Richards, 1936*; Hackney, 1944d (CL); Smith, 1945;

?Arca noae Linne

Kurtz, 1860; Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Dall, 1885; Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet to S.E. of Cape Fear: 23-100 m; live present.

Arcopsis adamsi (Dall, 1886)

ADAM'S MINIATURE ARK

Arcopsis adamsi E.A. Smith

Abbott, 1954a (CH); Wells, 1961 (CL: 11m); Warmke & Abbott, 1961; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 90-110 m); Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

Arca adamsi E.A. Smith

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Morris, 1951;

Arca adamsi Shuttleworth

Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1920 (CH);

? Arca caelata Conrad

Stimpson, 1860 (CL);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet to E.S.E. of Cape Fear: 18-110 m.

Comments: Listing is according to Bird, 1965.

Arcopsis adamsi var. conradiana (Dall, 1886)

Arca adamsi conradiana Dall

Dall, 1902 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1920 (CH); Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Barbatia cancellaria (Lamarck, 1819)

HAIRY OR RED-BROWN ARK

Arca barbata Linne

Kurtz, 1860; Dall, 1885; Dall, 1903a; Maury, 1920 (CH); Johnson, 1934;
Smith, 1945;

IMS Holdings: None.

Barbatia candida (Helbling, 1779)

WHITE BEARDED ARK

Abbott, 1954a; Warmke & Abbott, 1961; Wells, 1961 (CL: ~~2~~1m); Wells, etc.,
1964 (N of CL: 17-20 fm)*; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF:
65-110 m)*; Abbott, 1968; Work, 1969; Vernberg, F.J., & Vernberg, 1970
(CL: 40-120 m)*; Vernberg, W.B. & Vernberg, 1970 (CL)*; Wolfe & Wolfe,
1970; Porter, 1971a (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971; Morris, 1973;

Arca candida Gmelin

Maury, 1920 (CH); Johnson, 1934;

Arca candida Guilding

Smith, 1945;

Arca candida Chemnitz

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to E.S.E. of Cape Fear: 37-110 m;
live present.

Barbatia domingensis (Lamarck, 1819)

WHITE MINIATURE ARK

Abbott, 1954a; Wells, etc., 1964 (N of CL: 17-20 fm)*; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 65-110 m); Bretsky, 1967 (CH); Abbott, 1968; McCloskey, 1970 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Porter, 1971a (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*; Morris, 1973 (CH);

Arca reticulata Gmelin

Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1920 (CH); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934; Hackney, 1944d (CL); Smith, 1945; Morris, 1951;

Acar reticulata Gmelin

Pearse & Williams, 1951 (CF: 15-20 ft);

Barbatia reticulata Gmelin

Dall, 1915*;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 49-92 m; live present.

Bathyarca glomerula (Dall, 1881)

BALL-SHAPED ARK

Johnson, 1934; Morris, 1973;

Arca glomerula Dall

Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1920 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Bentharca profundicola (Verrill & Smith, 1885)

DEEP-SEA ARK

Morris, 1973 (WR - no N.C. Records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - NOETIIDAE

Noetia jamaicensis (Gmelin, 1791)

Johnson, 1934;

Arca jamaicensis Gmelin

Dall, 1903a;

IMS Holdings: None.

Noetia ponderosa (Say, 1822)

PONDEROUS ARK

Pearse, 1936 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL: 0+)*; Pearse, 1947 a&b (CL)*;
Morris, 1951 (CH); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Wells, 1961 (CL: 1m); Wells &
Richards, 1962 (CH); Bird, 1965 (CL); C.-Vivas & Gray, 1966 (S of CH);
Ferguson, etc., 1966; Bird, 1970 (CL: 2-42 ft); Porter, 1971a (CL)*; Porter &
Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL; 10-20 fm);

Arca ponderosa Say

Kurtz, 1860; Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Verrill, 1882 (CH)*;
Wilson, 1900 (CL); Aller, 1912 (CL: 0+)*; Jacot, 1921 (CL); Richards, 1936*;

Eontia ponderosa Say

Bookhout, 1953 (CL);

IMS Holdings: Off Beaufort Inlet to Lockwood Folly Inlet: 12-14 m; live present.

Comments: Very common on beaches and offshore

Family - LIMOPSIDAE

Limopsis antillensis Dall, 1881

ANTILLEAN LIMOPSIS

Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Limopsis cristata Jeffreys, 1876

CRISTATE LIMOPSIS

Johnson, 1934 and Abbott, 1954a, (WR-no N.C.records); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970
based on Abbott;

IMS Holdings: None.

Limopsis minuta (Philippi, 1836)

MINUTE LIMOPSIS

Bush, 1893 (CH); Verrill & Bush, 1898 (N of CH); Johnson, 1934; Wolfe &
Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Limopsis plana Verrill, 1882

FLAT LIMOPSIS

Morris, 1973 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Limopsis profundicola Verrill & Bush, 1898

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Limopsis sulcata Verrill & Bush, 1898

SULCATE LIMOPSIS

Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 90-110 m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 80-140 m.

Limopsis tenella Jeffreys, 1876

Johnson, 1934 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - GLYCYMERIDAE

Glycymeris americana (DeFrance, 1826)

GIANT AMERICAN BITTERSWEET

Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934; Hackney, 1944d (CL); Smith, 1945 (CH); Morris, 1951 (CH); Abbott, 1954a; Smith, 1959 (CH); Bird, 1965; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 65-110 m); Abbott, 1968; Kruczynski & Porter, 1969 (CF); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971 (CF: 75 ft)*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*; Porter, 1973 (CF: 26-29 m)*;

Pectunculus carolinensis Holmes

Coues, 1871 (CL); Dall, 1886 (CH);

Pectunculus tricenarius Conrad

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 27 fm);

IMS Holdings: Drum Inlet to S.E. of Cape Fear: 12-59 m; live present.

Comments: In 1968 a large bed of this glycymerid was found off Cape Fear at a 26-29 m depth.

Glycymeris bitruncata Conrad, 1872

Comments: Is a synonym of Panope bitruncata - see Hiatellidae.

Glycymeris spectralis Nicol, 1952

SPECTRAL BITTERSWEET

Nicol, 1952 (CL,CF); Smith, 1959a (CL); Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CF)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Fear: 18-29 m; living present.

Comments: Small number found living within the Cape Fear bed of Glycymeris americana.

Glycymeris undata (Linne, 1758)

ATLANTIC BITTERSWEET

Abbott, 1954a; C.-Vivas & Gray, 1966 (S of CH); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40 m)*; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Tyler, 1971; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*; Morris, 1973;

Pectunculus undatus Linne

Dall, 1903a (CH);

Glycymeris lineata Reeve

Johnson, 1934; Morris, 1951;

Glycymeris americanus lineata Reeve

Smith, 1945;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 40 m.

Comments: Only specimens in IMS collection are small and worn - identification may be questionable. Previous recordings may also be questionable.

Tucetona pectinata (Gmelin, 1791)

COMB BITTERSWEET

Jacot, 1921 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Porter, 1971a (CL); Porter & Tyler, 1971; Abbott, 1968;

Glycymeris pectinata Gmelin

Maury, 1920 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Pearse, 1936 (CL); Smith, 1945 (CH); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Abbott, 1954a; Smith, 1959 (CH); Bird, 1965; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40-110 m)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

Pectunculus pectinatus Gmelin

Dall, 1903a (CH);

Axinaea charlestonensis Holmes

Stimpson, 1860 (CL)*;

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 18-140 m; live present.

Order - Mytiloidea
Family - MYTILIDAE

Amygdalum papyria (Conrad, 1846)

PAPER MUSSEL

Porter, 1969b (Neuse River); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Tyler, 1971*;

IMS Holdings: E.S.E. of Cape Fear, Neuse River.

Botula fusca (Gmelin, 1791)

CINNAMON CHESTNUT MUSSEL

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Abbott, 1954; Morris, 1951; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*; Morris, 1973;

Botula cinnamomea Lamarck

Maury, 1920 (CF);

Modiola cinnamomea Lamarck

Dall, 1903a (CF);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Lookout: 72-92 m.

Brachidontes exustus (Linne, 1758)

SCORCHED MUSSEL

Abbott, 1954a; Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Wells, 1958b (CL)*; Wells & Gray, 1960a (CH)*; Wells & Gray, 1960b (CL)*; Kuenzler, 1961; Wells, 1961 (CL: 1m); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Abbott, 1968; Work, 1969; McCloskey, 1970 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Porter, 1971a (Pamlico Sound)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971; Morris, 1973;

Mytilus exustus Linne

Aller, 1912 (CL: 0+); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934; Pearse, 1936 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Smith, 1945; Morris, 1951 (CH); Bookhout, 1953 (CL);

Mytilus cubitus Say

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Dall, 1885;

Mytilus cubitus

Kurtz, 1860;

IMS Holdings: Pamlico and Bogue Sounds.

Brachidontes exustus citrinus Roding

Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Crenella decussata Montagu, 1808

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 40-50 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934; Morris, 1951;

IMS Holdings: None.

Crenella divaricata Orbigny, 1845

DIVARICATE BEAN MUSSEL

Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1920 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Abbott, 1954a;

IMS Holdings: None.

Crenella fragilis Verrill, 1885

FRAGILE BEAN MUSSEL

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout, 140 m.

Crenella glandula (Totten, 1834)

GLANDULAR BEAN MUSSEL

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 16-48 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Abbott, 1954a; Bousfield, 1960; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft.); Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-57 m.

Dacrydium vitreum (Moller, 1842)

GLASSY TEARDROP

Johnson, 1934; Morris, 1973; both (WR - no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Gregariella coralliophaga (Gmelin, 1791)

RIDGED MUSSEL

Pearce & Williams, 1951 (CF: 15-20 ft);

McCloskey, 1970 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Modiolus demissus Dillwyn

Aller, 1912 (CL: 0+)*; Jacot, 1921 (CL); Pearse, 1936; Norton, 1939 (CL);
McDougall, 1943 (CL: 0+)*; Pearse, 1947 a&b (CL)*; Magalhaes, 1948 (CL)*;
George, 1952 (CL)*; Wells, 1958 a&b (CL)*; Blake, 1960 (CL)*; Wells, 1961
(CL: film); Vernberg, etc., 1963 (CL)*; Hammen & Lum, 1966 (CL)*; Bird, 1970
(CL: 1-20 ft); Porter, 1971a (CL); Porter & Tyler, 1971*;

Arcuatula demissus Dillwyn

Ferguson, 1966; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

VolSELLa demissus Dillwyn

Bookhout, 1953 (CL);

Modiola plicatula Lamarck

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Osborn, 1887 (CL)*; Wilson, 1900 (CL);
Chestnut, 1951 (CL)*;

Modiola demissus plicatulus Lamarck

Hackney, 1944d (CL: 0+)*;

Mytilus plicatula Lamarck

Kurtz, 1860;

Mytilus plicatula Lamarck

Dall, 1885;

IMS Holdings: Beaufort Inlet, Pamlico Sound; live present.

Comments: Ischadium not Modiolus according to Jacobson, 1970.

Ischadium recurvum (Rafinesque, 1820)

HOOKED MUSSEL

Brachidontes recurvus Rafinesque

Wells, 1961 (CL: 1m); Allen, 1962; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Porter, 1969b (Neuse River); Tenore, 1970 (Pamlico River); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CF)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971;

Mytilus recurvus Rafinesque

Jacot, 1921 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Bookhout, 1953 (CL);

Modiola hamatus Verrill

Coues & Yarrow, 1878 (CL); Verrill, 1882 (CH);

Mytilus carolinensis Conrad, 1837

Coues, 1871 (CL)*;

IMS Holdings: Neuse and New Rivers, Pamlico Sound; live present.

Comments: Listing is according to Jacobson, 1970. A very common mussel particularly on oyster reefs.

Lioberus castaneus (Say, 1822)

SAY'S CHESTNUT MUSSEL

Modiola castaneus Say

Coues, 1871 (CL)*;

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: Coues was not positive about this identification.

Lithophaga antillarum (Orbigny, 1842)

GIANT DATE MUSSEL

Porter, 1971a (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971 (CL);

IMS Holdings: Off Cape Lookout and Onslow Bay: 32-37 m; live present.

Lithophaga aristata (Dillwyn, 1817)

SCISSOR DATE MUSSEL

Maury, 1920; Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Turner & Boss, 1962 (CL,CF); Ferguson, etc., 1966; McCloskey, 1970 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971; Porter & Wolfe, 1971, (CL: 10-20 fm)*;

Lithophagus forficatus Ravenel

Dall, 1903a (CF);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Lookout to S.E. of New River: 21-37 m; live present.

Lithophaga bisulcata (Orbigny, 1845)

MAHOGANY DATE MUSSEL

Aller, 1912 (CL)*; Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934; Pearse, 1936 (CL); Pearse, etc., 1942 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL)*; Smith, 1945; Morris, 1951; Pearse & Williams, 1951 (CL,CF: 15-55 fm); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Abbott, 1954a; Warmke & Abbott, 1961; Wells, 1961 (CL: 11m); Turner & Boss, 1962 (CH: 16 fm); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 90-110 m); Abbott, 1968; McCloskey, 1970 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Culliney, 1971 (CL)*; Porter, 1971a (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*; Morris, 1973;

Lithodomus lithophagus Linne

Osborn, 1887 (CL); Wilson, 1900 (CL);

IMS Holdings: Cape Lookout Bight, Bogue Sound; live present.

Modiolaria nigra (Gray)

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 40-50 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH); Smith, 1945; Morris, 1951 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: This may be Musculus niger Gray

Modiolus americanus (Leach, 1815)

TULIP MUSSEL

Coues, 1871 (CL); Abbott, 1954a; Warmke & Abbott, 1961; Wells, 1961 (CL: 41m); Mueller, 1964; Wells, etc., 1964 (N of CL: 17-20 fm)*; C.-Vivas & Gray, 1966 (CH); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Abbott, 1968; Work, 1969; McCloskey, 1970 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Porter, 1971a (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*; Morris, 1973;

Mytillus americanus Leach

Kurtz, 1860;

Mytilus americanus Leach

Dall, 1885;

VolSELLa americanus

Pearse & Williams, 1951 (CF: 15-55 ft.); Bookhout, 1953 (CL);

Modiola americanna Leach

Stimpson, 1860 (CL);

Miodiolus tulipus Lamarck, 1819

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Aller, 1912 (CL); Maury, 1920; Jacot, 1921 (CL); Pearse, 1936 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL)*;

Miodiolus tulipus Linne

Dall, 1903a; Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945 (CH);

Mytillus tulipus Lamarck

Kurtz, 1860;

Mytilus tulipus Linne

Dall, 1885;

IMS Holdings: Cape Lookout to S.E. of Cape Fear, Bogue and Core Sounds;
3-29 m.

Modiolus modiolus (Linne, 1758)

NORTHERN HORSE MUSSEL

Dall, 1903a; Johnson, 1934; McDougall, 1943 (CL: 0+); Smith, 1945 (CH); Bird, 1970 (CL: 4-42 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CH)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*; Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

VolSELLA modiolus Linne

Morris, 1951 (CH); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Bousfield, 1960;

IMS Holdings: Oregon Inlet to S.E. of New River Inlet: 23-81 m; live present.

Modiolus opifex Say, 1925

Dall, 1886 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1920 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Andrews, 1971 (CH); Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*;

Gregariella opifex Say

Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Musculus corrugata (Stimpson, 1851)

WRINKLED MUSCULUS

Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Bousfield, 1960;

Modiolaria corrugata Stimpson

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 40-50 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945;

IMS Holdings: None.

Musculus lateralis (Say, 1822)

LATERAL MUSCULUS

Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Abbott, 1954a; Wells, 1961 (CL: +lm); Wells, etc., 1964 (N of CL: 17-20 fm)*; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Bird, 1970 (CL: 1-42 ft); McCloskey, 1970 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*; Morris, 1973;

Modiolaria lateralis Say

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues & Yarrow, 1878 (CL); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Pearse, 1936 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL);

Mytillus lateralis Say

Kurtz, 1860;

Mytilus lateralis Say

Dall, 1885;

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 12-58 m.

Mytilus edulis Linne, 1758

BLUE MUSSEL

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Verrill, 1885a (CH); Dall, 1903a; Field, 1911 and 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Norton, 1939 (CL); McDougall, 1943 (CL)*; Smith, 1945; Pearse, 1947 a&b (CL)*; Chestnut, 1951*; Bookhout, 1954 (CL); Wells, 1958b (CL)*; Smith, 1959; Wells, etc., 1966 (CF)*; Wells & Gray, 1960a (CH)*; Wells & Gray, 1960b (CH,CL)*; Wells, 1961 (CL: \pm 1m); Merrill, 1962 (CH); Wells & Richards, 1962 (CH); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Bird, 1970 (CL: 2-41 ft); McCloskey, 1970 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CH)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971 (CH);

IMS Holdings: N. of Oregon Inlet to New Topsail Beach, Bogue Sound; live present.

Comments: Below Cape Hatteras generally only small and/or young specimens are found living.

Atrina rigida (Lightfoot, 1786)

STIFF PEN SHELL

Abbott, 1968; Porter, 1971a (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm);

Atrina rigida Solander

Dall, 1897 (CF); Grave, 1911 (CH,CL)*; Aller, 1912 (CL: 0+); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Pearse, 1947 a&b (CL)*; Morris, 1951; Abbott, 1954a; Turner & Rosewater, 1958 (CH,CL,CF); Wells, 1961 (CL: \pm 1m); Mueller, 1964 (CL); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

Atrina rigida Dillwyn

Maury, 1920 (CH); Pearse, 1936 (CL); Pearse, etc., 1942 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL: 0+)*;

Pinna rigida Dillwyn

Bookhout, 1953 (CL);

Pinna muricata Linne

Kurtz, 1860; Coues & Yarrow, 1878 (CL); Dall, 1903a;

Pinna carolinensis Hanley

Stimpson, 1860 (CL);

IMS Holdings: Back Sound, Cape Fear area: 0-75 m; live present.

Atrina seminuda (Lamarck, 1819)

HALF-NAKED PEN SHELL

Turner & Rosewater, 1958 (CL,CF); Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CL,CF)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971;

Pinna seminuda Lamarck

Kurtz, 1860; Coues, 1871 (CL); Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 14-48 fm); Wilson, 1900 (CL); Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 0-75 m; live present.

Atrina serrata (Sowerby, 1825)

SAW-TOOTHED PEN SHELL

Dall, 1897 (CH); Maury, 1920; Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934; Pearse, 1936 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Smith, 1945 (CH); Morris, 1951; Abbott, 1954a; Turner & Rosewater, 1958 (CL,CH,CF); Warmke & Abbott, 1961; Mueller, 1964 (CL); Newman, 1965 (CH); C.-Vivas & Gray, 1966 (S of CH); Ferguson, 1966; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Porter, 1971a (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH: 15-36 fm)*; Morris, 1973;

Pinna serrata Sowerby

Bookhout, 1953 (CL);

Pinna squamosissima Philippi

Stimpson, 1860 (CL);

IMS Holdings: Cape Hatteras to Holden's Beach: 38-47 m; live present.

Pinna carnea Gmelin, 1791

AMBER PEN SHELL

Dall, 1897 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945 (CH); Doubtful N.C. records, note remarks in Turner & Rosewater, 1958, p. 308; Morris, 1951 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Order - Pterioida
Family - PTERIIDAE

Avicula squamulosa Lamarck, 1819

Verrill, 1884 (CH); Verrill, 1885a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Pinctada radiata (Leach, 1814)

ATLANTIC PEARL OYSTER

Pinctada radiata Linne

Ferguson, etc., 1966; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Pteria radiata Leach

Jacot, 1921 (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Pteria colymbus (Roding, 1798)

ATLANTIC WING OYSTER

Hackney, 1944d (CL)*; Smith, 1945 (CH); Pearse & Williams, 1951 (CL,CF: 15-55 ft); Abbott, 1954a; Wells, 1961 (CL: 11m); Mueller, 1964; Wells, etc., 1964 (N of CL: 17-20 fm)*; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 90-110 m); Abbott, 1968; Work, 1969; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971 a&b (CF)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH,CL: 10-36 fm)*; Patton, 1972 (CL: 1-10 ft)*; Morris, 1973;

Pteria colymbus Bolton

Aller, 1912 (CL)*; Maury, 1920 (CH); Johnson, 1934; McDougall, 1943 (CL)*; Morris, 1951; Bookhout, 1953 (CL);

Avicula atlantica Lamarck

Kurtz, 1860; Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Dall, 1885; Dall, 1886 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH);

Pterea hirundo vitrea Reeve

Johnson, 1934 (WR-no N.C. Records);

IMS Holdings: Cape Hatteras to Cape Fear, Bogue Sound: 23-80; live present.

Pteria eximia Reeve, 1857

Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934 (CL)*; Pearse, 1936 (CL); Norton, 1939 (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - OSTREIDAE

Crassostrea virginica (Gmelin, 1791)

EASTERN OYSTER

Ingersoll, 1881 (Pamlico & Core Sounds, Neuse River, CH,CL,CF)*; Winslow, 1886 (Croatan, Roanoke, Pamlico, Core & Bogue Sounds, New River)*; Grave, 1901 (Newport River)*; Glaser, 1904 (CL)*; Grave, 1904 (North River, Pamlico Sound, CL)*; Coker, 1905, (Roanoke & Pamlico Sounds, North River)*; Coker, 1907 (Pamlico Sound)*; Pratt, 1911 (Pamlico Sound, Neuse and North Rivers)*; Churchill, 1920 (Pamlico Sound, Bay River, CL,CF)*; Galtsoff & Seiwell, 1928 (Croatan, Core and Pamlico Sounds, Neuse River)*; Coker, 1930 (CH,CF, Pamlico Sound)*; Prytherch, 1934 (CL)*; McDougall, 1943 (CL: 0+)*; Chestnut & Fahy, 1952 (CL)*; George, 1952 (CL); Wilbur & Jodrey, 1952 (CL)*; Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Chestnut & Fahy, 1953 (Bay River, Core Creek, CL)*; Carikker, 1957 (CL)*; Chipman, etc., 1958 (CL)*; Wells, 1958 a&b (CL)*; Hammen & Wilbur, 1959 (CL)*; Wells, 1959 a&b (CL)*; Blake, 1960 (CL)*; Wells & Gray, 1960a (CH)*; Wells, 1961 (CL: 1m); Galtsoff & Merrill, 1962 (CH,CL); Vernberg, etc., 1963 (CL)*; Galtsoff, 1964; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Hammen & Lum, 1966 (CL)*; Wood, 1968 (CL)*; Beach, 1969 (CL)*; Porter, 1969b (Neuse River); Webb, etc., 1969*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (Pamlico Sound)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm);

Ostrea virginiana Latr.

Coues, 1871 (CL)*; Wilson, 1900 (CL); Jacot, 1921 (CL); McDougall, 1943 (CL);

Ostrea virginica Gmelin

Kurtz, 1860; Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Aller, 1912 (CL); Pearse, 1936 (Newport River, Adams, Harlowe & Eastman's Creeks); Richards, 1936*; Norton, 1939 (CL)*; Pearse, etc., 1942 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL)*; Pearse, 1947 a&b (CL)*; Magalhaes, 1948 (CL); Chestnut, 1951 (Bogue, Core, Pamlico Sounds, CF)*;

Ostrea virginica Lister

Osborn, 1887 (CL);

IMS Holdings: Ocracoke to Cape Fear region, Bogue, Core and Pamlico Sounds;
live present.

Comments: Much studied and basis of a large commercial industry.

Ostrea cristata Born, 1778

McLean, 1941 (CL); Pearse, etc., 1942 (CL); Bookhout, 1953 (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: A doubtful record, probably Ostrea equestris Say.

Ostrea equestris Say, 1834

CRESTED OYSTER

Kurtz, 1860; Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL)*; Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 14 fm); Dall, 1903a; Maury, 1920; Jacot, 1921 (CL); Gutsell, 1926 (CL)*; Johnson, 1934; Pearse, 1936 (CL: 0-10 ft); Smith, 1945 (CH); Stephenson & Stephenson, 1952 (CL); Abbott, 1954a; Menzel, 1955; Wells, 1958 a&b (CL); Smith, 1959; Wells, 1959b (CL)*; Wells & Gray, 1960a (CH)*; Wells, 1961 (CL: +lm); Galtsoff & Merrill, 1962 (CH,CL); Wells, etc., 1964 (N of CL: 17-20 fm)*; G.-Vivas & Gray, 1966 (CH); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Forbes, 1967 (CH); McCloskey, 1970 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*; Morris, 1973;

Ostrea spreta Orbigny

Hackney, 1944d (CL);

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet to New River, Bogue Sound: 1-19 m; live present.

Comments: Very common in high salinity areas of sounds.

Ostrea frons (Linne, 1758)

COON OYSTER

Gunter, 1951; Morris, 1951; Forbes, 1971 (CH - mistakenly based on Galtsoff & Merrill, 1962); Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of New River Inlet to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-29 m; live present.

Ostrea permollis Sowerby

SPONGE OYSTER

Abbott, 1954a; Smith, 1959; Galtsoff, 1964; Forbes, 1964 & 1967; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CF)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*; Cain, 1972 (CL: 70-90 m); Kraeuter, 1973 (CF: 15 m);

Ostrea permollis Say

Pearse & Williams, 1951 (CF: 15-55 ft);

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet; live present.

Family - PECTINIDAE

Aequipecten glyptus (Verrill, 1882)

TRYON'S SCALLOP

Rehder & Abbott, 1951; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Chlamys glyptus Verrill

Verrill, 1897 (124 fm);

Pecten glyptus Verrill

Dall, 1890 (CL: 124 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Aequipecten mucosus (W. Wood, 1828)

ROUGH SCALLOP

Abbott, 1954a; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40-65)*; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CF)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH,CL: 10-36 fm); Morris, 1973;

Pecten exasperatus Sowerby

Dall, 1903A (CH); Maury, 1920 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Hackney, 1944d (CL);

Pecten mucosus Wood

Smith, 1945;

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 18-75 m; live present.

Aequipecten phrygius (Dall, 1886)

SPATHATE SCALLOP

Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout: 140 m.

Argopecten gibbus (Linne, 1758)

CALICO SCALLOP

Waller, 1969 (CL); Cummings, 1971 (CH,CL,CF)*; Hudson, 1971 (CL); Porter, 1971 a&b (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971 (CL)*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH,CL: 10-36 fm)*; Roe, etc., 1971; Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft.)*; Porter & Schwartz, 1973 (CL: 27.5 m)*;

Aequipecten gibbus Linne

Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Abbott, 1954a; Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Wells & Wells, 1961 (CH)*; Sastry, 1962 (CH); Wells & Wells, 1962 (CH)*; Mueller, 1964; Wells, etc., 1964 (N of CL: 17-20 fm); Newman, 1965 (CH)*; C.-Vivas & Gray, 1966 (CH); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Marshall, 1966 (CL); Pendleton, 1966 (CL); Webb, etc., 1967 (CL)*; Abbott, 1968; Vernberg, F.J. and Vernberg, 1970 (CL: 40-120 m)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Castagna & Duggan, 1971 (CL)*; Morris, 1973;

Pecten gibbus Linne

Aller, 1912 (CL)*; Maury, 1920 (CH); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Dall, 1925; Johnson, 1934; Pearse, 1936 (CL); Richards, 1936*; Pearse, etc., 1942 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Smith, 1945; Chestnut, 1951 (CH,CL)*; Cummins, etc., 1962 (CL: 17-20 fm)*; Bullis & Thompson, 1965 (CL: 17-20 fm); Drummond, 1969; Bird, 1970 (CL: 2-42 ft);

Pecten dislocatus Say

Kurtz, 1860; Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL)*; Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 14-48 fm)*; Osborn, 1887 (CL)*; Wilson, 1900 (CL); Dall, 1903a (CH); [Pecten irradians dislocatus];

Pecten gibbosus Linne

Day, etc., 1971 (CL: 20-40 m);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear, Bogue Sound:
18-116 m; live present.

Comments: Commercial beds of this scallop frequently exist E.S.E. of Cape Lookout and S. of Beaufort Inlet between 25 and 35 m. depths.

Argopecten irradians concentricus (Say, 1822)

ATLANTIC BAY SCALLOP

Waller, 1969 (CL)*; Porter, 1971 a&b (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Kirby-Smith, 1972 (CL)*; Kruczynski, 1972 (CL)*;

Aequipecten irradians concentricus Say

Pearse, 1947 a&b (CL)*; Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Chipman & Hopkins, 1954 (CL)*; Chipman, etc., 1958 (CL)*; Wells, 1958 a&b (CL); Wells, 1961 (CL: 1m); Sastry, 1962 (CH); Brett, 1963 (CL: 1-3 ft)*; Mueller, 1964; Clarke, 1965 (CE); Costlow & Bookhout, 1966 (CL)*; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Webb, etc., 1967 (CL, Bogue and Core Sounds)*; Webb & Thomas, 1968 (Bogue & Core Sounds)*; Vernberg, etc., 1969 (CL)*; Webb, etc., 1969 (Bogue & Core Sounds)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Chlamys irradians concentricus

Verrill, 1897 (CH);

Pecten irradians concentricus

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Gutsell, 1929, 1931 (CH, CL)*; Hackney, 1944d (CL: 0+); Pearse, 1947 a&b (CL)*; Magalhaes, 1948 (CL)*; Chestnut, 1951 (CH, Bogue & Core Sounds); Morris, 1951 (CH);

Pecten irradians irradians Lamarck

Pearse, 1936 (CL);

Aiquipecten irradians

McCloskey, 1970 (CL);

Plagioctenium gibbus irradians Lamarck

Bookhout, 1953 (CL);

IMS Holdings: Bogue and Core Sounds, Lockwoods Folly and North Rivers; live present.

Comments: In the listing, almost all references to the species irradians have been considered to also mean irradians concentricus. Scallop is commercially harvested in Bogue and Core Sounds.

Chlamys benedicti Verrill & Bush, 1897

BENEDICT'S SCALLOP

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to E.S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-87 m.

Chlamys liocymatus (Dall, 1925)

Pecten liocymatus Dall

Dall, 1925 (CH: 34 fm); Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Chlamys sentis (Reeve, 1853)

SENTIS SCALLOP

Abbott, 1954a; Brown, 1965; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Lyropecten nodosus (Linne, 1758)

LION'S PAW

Smith, 1945; Abbott, 1954a; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40-110 m)*; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CF)*; Porter, 1971b (CL); Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH,CL: 10-36 fm)*; Petuch, 1972 (CL); Morris, 1973 (CH);

Pecten nodosus Linne

Dall, 1903a (CH); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934; Hackney, 1944d (CL); Morris, 1951 (CH); Bullis & Thompson, 1965 (CF: 14 fm); Mueller, 1964;

Pecten nodosus Lamarck

Kurtz, 1860 (CF); Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL);

IMS Holdings: Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-80 m; live present.

Pecten chazalier Dautzenberg, 1900

CHAZALIE SCALLOP

Porter & Jenner, 1968 (CL,CF: 75-100 m)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet; 75-80 m.

Comments: Because of the small size of the specimens, this identification may be questionable.

Pecten raveneli Dall, 1898

RAVENEL'S SCALLOP

Dall, 1925; Johnson, 1934; Hackney, 1944d (CL); Smith, 1945; Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Abbott, 1954a; Warmke & Abbott, 1961; C.-Vivas & Gray, 1966 (CH); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Porter, 1971b (CL); Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH,CL: 10-36 fm)*; Morris, 1973;

Pecten hemicyclica Ravenel

Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Janira]

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 17-75; live present.

Pecten reticulus Dall, 1886

Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Pecten ziczac (Linne, 1758)

ZICZAG SCALLOP

Abbott, 1954a; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: Off Beaufort Inlet: 41 m.

Placopecten magellanicus (Gmelin)

DEEP-SEA SCALLOP

Abbott, 1954a (CH); Posgay, 1957 (CH); Merrill, 1959 (CH: 45-80 fm); Bousfield, 1960; Bourne, 1964 (CH); C.-Vivas & Gray, 1966 (N of CH); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Webb, etc., 1967 (CH)*; Abbott, 1968; Wigley & Emery, 1968 (CH); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Merrill, 1971 (CH); Porter, 1971 a&b (CH)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971 (CH)*; Morris, 1973;

Chlamys clintonius Say

Verrill, 1897 (N of CH);

Pecten clintonius Say

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 16-49 fm); Dall, 1885 (CH); Bush, 1893 (CH: 65 fm);

Pecten grandis Solander

Dall, 1925 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Chestnut, 1951 (CH)*;

IMS Holdings: E.N.E. of Oregon Inlet to S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras: 54-120 m; live present.

Pseudamussium fragilis (Jeffreys, 1876)

FRAGILE SCALLOP

Morris, 1973 (CH: 9,000 + ft);

Pecten fragilis Jeffreys

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 843 fm); Verrill, 1885 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Pseudamussium vitreum (Gmelin, 1791)

Pecten vitreous Gmelin

Bush, 1893 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - PROPEAMUSIIDAE

Cyclopecten leptaleus (Verrill, 1884)

Verrill, 1897 (CH: 142 fm); Verrill & Bush, 1898 (CH: 142 fm);

Pecten leptaleus Verrill

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 142 fm); Verrill, 1885a (CH: 142 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH);
Johnson, 1934 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Cyclopecten nanus Verrill & Bush, 1897

Verrill, 1897 (CH); Verrill & Bush, 1898 (N of CH); Merrill, 1959 (CH,CL:
42-132 fm);

Chlamys nanus Verrill & Bush

Morris, 1973;

Pecten nanus

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-140 m.

Propeamussium thalassinus (Dall, 1886)

Verrill & Bush, 1898 (N of CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - DIMYIDAE

Dimya argentea Dall, 1886

Dall, 1886 (W of CH: 107 fm)*; Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945;

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - PLICATULIDAE

Plicatula depressa Lamarck

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Plicatula gibbosa Lamarck, 1801

KITTEN'S PAW

Maury, 1920; Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934; Pearse, 1936 (CL); Hacknéy, 1944d (CL)*; Smith, 1945 (CH); Morris, 1951 (CH); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Abbott, 1954a; Smith, 1959; Wells, etc., 1964 (N of CL: 17-20 fm)*; C.-Vivas & Gray, 1966 (S of CH); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40-65 m); Bird, 1970 (CL: 10-42 ft.); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Morris, 1973;

Plicatula gibbosa Linne

Abbott, 1968; Porter, 1971a; Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 12-20 fm)*;

Plicatula ramosa Lamarck

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to E.S.E. of Cape Fear, Back Sound: 23-140 m; live present.

Family - SPONDYLIDAE

Spondylus americanus Hermann, 1781

ATLANTIC THORNY OYSTER

Abbott, 1968; Porter & Jenner, 1968 (CL,CF: 75-100 m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CL,CF)*;

Spondylus americanus Lamarck

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945 (CH);

Spondylus echinatus Martyn

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet to E.S.E. of Cape Fear: 50-130 m; live present.

Family - LIMIDAE

Lima lima (Linne, 1758)

SPINY LIMA

Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 90-110 m); Work, 1969; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Lima pellucida C.B. Adams, 1846

ANTILLEAN LIMA

Abbott, 1954a; Wells, 1961 (CL: \pm 1m); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 100 m)*; Work, 1969; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

Lima inflata Lamarck

Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1920 (CH); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Morris, 1951 (CH); Bookhout, 1953 (CL);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet, Bogue Sound: 18-110 m; live present.

Lima scabra (Born, 1780)

ROUGH LIMA

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Dall, 1903a(CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945 (CH); Merrill & Petit, 1969; Porter, 1971a (CF);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-29 m.

Lima scabra tenera Sowerby, 1843

Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 90-110 m)*; Porter & Jenner, 1968 (CL,CF: 75-100 m); Work, 1969; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 70-75 m.

Limatula confusa E.A. Smith, 1885

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Limatula setifera Dall, 1886

Dall, 1886 (S of CL: 52 fm); Dall, 1890 (CL: 52 fm);

Lima setifera Dall

Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Limatula]; Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Lookout to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-92 m.

Limatula subauriculata Montagu

SMALL-EARED LIMA

Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 65-110 m)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 37-130 m.

Limea bronniiana (Dall, 1886)

BROWN'S DWARF LIMA

Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934; Abbott, 1954a; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Limaea bronniiana Dall

Dall, 1890 (CH,CL: 52 fm); Dall, 1927b;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 37-90 m.

Limea subovata (Jeffreys, 1876)

OVATE FILE SHELL

Limaea subovata

Bush, 1893 (CH to CL: 603 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - ANOMIIDAE

Anomia aculeata (Gmelin, 1791)

PRICKLY JINGLE SHELL

Bush, 1893 (CH); Smith, 1945; Abbott, 1954a; Bousfield, 1960; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Abbott, 1968; McCloskey, 1970 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*; Morris, 1973;

Anomia aculeata Mull.

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 16-142 fm); Johnson, 1934;

Anomia aculeata Linne

Dall, 1903a (CF);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras: 54-57 m.

Anomia simplex Orbigny, 1845

COMMON JINGLE SHELL

Aller, 1912 (CL)*; Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934; Pearse, 1936 (CL);
McDougall, 1943 (CL)*; Hackney, 1944d (CL)*; Magalhaes, 1948 (CL);
Stephenson & Stephenson, 1952 (CL); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Wells, 1958b (CL)*;
Wells, 1961 (CL: 2 fm); Mueller, 1964; Wells, etc., 1964 (N of CL: 17-20 fm)*;
Ferguson, etc., 1966; Bird, 1970 (CL: 2-41 ft); McCloskey, 1970 (CL); Wolfe &
Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Tyler, 1971; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*;

Anomia ephippium Linne

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Kurtz, 1860; Coues, 1871 (CL); Dall, 1885;

Anomia glabra Verrill

Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 15 fm); Osborn, 1887 (CL)*; Wilson, 1900 (CL);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S. of Beaufort Inlet, Bogue Sound:
18-70 m; live present.

Pododesmus rudis (Broderip, 1834)

FALSE JINGLE SHELL

Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CL)*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*;
Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft.);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Lookout to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-36 m.

Order - Veneroida
Family - CRASSATELLIDAE

Crassinella mactracea Linsley, 1845

LINSLEY'S CRASSINELLS

Crassatella mactracea Linsley

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 7-43 fm);

Crassatellites mactracea Linsley

Jacot, 1921 (CL);

Astarte mactracea Linsley

Kurtz, 1860; Dall, 1885;

Gouldia mactracea Linsley

Johnson, 1934; Pearse, 1936 (CL);

Crassinella lunulata Conrad

Abbott, 1954a; Abbott, 1968; Bird, 1970 (CL: 3-39 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;
Day, etc., 1971 (CL: 10-120 m); Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 18-58 m.

Comments: Listing according to Harry, 1966. (Note Astarte lunulata p. 51).

Eucrassatella speciosa (A. Admas, 1852)

GIBB'S CLAM

Abbott, 1954a; Smith, 1959 (CH); Rice & Kornicker, 1965; C.-Vivas & Gray, 1966 (CH); Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40 m); Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971 a&b (CH,CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL,CH: 10-36 fm)*;

Crassatella floridana Dall

Dall, 1890 (CH,CL); Dall, 1903a (CH);

Crassatella gibbesi Tuomey and Holmes

Smith, 1945;

Crassatellites gibbesi Tuomey and Holmes

Maury, 1920 (CH); Johnson, 1934;

IHS Holdings: N.N.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of New River: 18-58 m; live present.

Family - CARDITIDAE

Cardita dominguensis Orbigny, 1858

DOMINGO CARDITA

Dall, 1902b (CH); Maury, 1920 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Abbott, 1954a; Smith, 1959 (CH); Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 65 m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

Cardita domingensis Orbigny

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IHS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 70-75 m.

Venericardia borealis (Conrad, 1831)

NORTHERN CARDITA

Dall, 1902b (CH: 250*-435 fm); Johnson, 1934 (CH); Smith, 1945 (CH); Abbott, 1954a (CH); Bousfield, 1960; G.-Vivas & Gray, 1966 (N of CH); Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 100 m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CH)*; Morris, 1973 (CH);

Cardita borealis Conrad

Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Venericardia];

Venericardia granulata Say

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 27-49 fm); Dall, 1885 (CH); Bush, 1893 (CH);

Cardita borealis granulata Say

Dall, 1903 (CH) [s.g. Venericardia];

IMS Holdings: Oregon Inlet: 49 m; live present.

Venericardia perplana (Conrad, 1841)

FLATTENED CARDITA

Dall, 1902b (CH); Maury, 1920 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Hackney, 1944d (CL); Abbott, 1954a; Smith, 1959 (CH); Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40-110 m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

Cardita perplana Conrad

Ferguson, etc., 1966;

Venericardia obliqua Bush

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 7-10 fm)*; Dall, 1885 (CH);

Cardita flabella Conrad

Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Venericardia];

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-116 m.

Venericardia tridentata (Say, 1826)

THREE-TOOTHED CARDITA

Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 15 fm); Dall, 1902b (CH); Maury, 1920 (CH); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934; Pearse, 1936 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Smith, 1945; Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Abbott, 1954a; Smith, 1959 (CH); Brett, 1963 (CL: 2 ft)*; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Day, etc., 1971 (CL: 10-120 m); Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft); Castagna & Chanley, 1973;

Cardita tridentata Say

Kurtz, 1860; Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Dall, 1903 (CH) [s.g. Venericardia]; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Bird, 1970 (CL: 1-42 ft);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 18-116 m.

Family - ASTARTIDAE

Astarte borealis (Schumacher, 1784)

BOREAL ASTARTE

C.-Vivas & Gray, 1966 (N of CH); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CH)*;

IMS Holdings: Oregon Inlet: 54 m; live present.

Astarte castanea Say, 1822

SMOOTH ASTARTE

Verrill, 1884 (CH); Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 40-50 fm); Verrill, 1885a (CH);
Dall, 1903a (CH); Dall, 1903b (CH); Johnson, 1934 (CH); Smith, 1945 (CH);
C.-Vivas & Gray, 1966 (N of CH); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CH)*;

IMS Holdings: E.N.E. of Oregon Inlet: 54-81 m; live present.

Astarte crenata (Gray, 1824)

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 40-50 fm); Bush, 1893 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Astarte lunulata Conrad, 1834

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: This may be Crassinella mactracea Linsley.

Astarte nana Dall, 1886

SOUTHERN DWARF ASTARTE

Verrill & Bush, 1898 (CH: 43 fm); Dall, 1903b (CH); Maury, 1920 (CH);
Johnson, 1934 (CH); Abbott, 1954a; Rice & Kornicker, 1965; Menzies, etc.,
1966 (CF: 40-110 m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Astarte nana Jeffreys

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 18-116 m.

Astarte subequilatera Sowerby, 1854

LENTIL ASTARTE

Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 140 m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Astarte undata Gould, 1841

WAVED ASTARTE

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 27-49 fm); Bush, 1893 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH); Morris, 1951 (CH); C.-Vivas & Gray, 1966 (N of CH); Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 90-110 m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CH)*;

IMS Holdings: Oregon Inlet: 49 m; live present.

Family - CORBICULIDAE

Polymesoda caroliniana (Bosc, 1830)

CAROLINA MARSH CLAM

Schalie, 1933 (Neuse & Newport Rivers)*; Pearse, 1936 (Harlowe Creek, Core Creek Canal); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Wolfe, 1967b (Trent River); Wolfe & Petteway, 1968 (Trent River); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (Calico Creek)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971;

IMS Holdings: Neuse and Pamlico Rivers: 1m; live present.

Family - DREISSENIDAE

Congeria leucophaeta (Conrad, 1831)

CONRAD'S FALSE MUSSEL

Pearse, 1936 (CL); Wells, 1961 (CL: $\frac{1}{2}$ lm); Wolfe, 1967b (Trent River); Wolfe & Petteway, 1968 (Trent River); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Mytilopsis leucophaeta Conrad

Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Porter, 1969b (Neuse River);

IMS Holdings: Neuse River near New Bern.

Family - TRAPEZIIDAE

Coralliophaga coralliophaga (Gmelin, 1792)

Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*; Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - LUCINIDAE

Anodontia alba Link, 1807

BUTTERCUP LUCINE

Abbott, 1954a; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;
Porter, 1971 (CL); Porter & Tyler, 1971; Moore & Lopez, 1972; Morris, 1973;

Anadontia alba Link

Andrews, 1971;

Lucina alba Stimpson

Bookhout, 1953 (CL);

Lucinia chrysostoma Philippi

Coues, 1871 (CL); Jacot, 1921 (CL);

Loripinus chrysostoma Philippi

Pearse, 1936 (CL); Morris, 1951;

Lucinia radula Kurtz

Kurtz, 1860; Dall, 1885;

Lucinia edentula Linne

Kurtz, 1860; Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: Cape Lookout and Bogue Banks beaches.

Anodontia philippiana (Reeve, 1850)

CHALKY BUTTERCUP

Dall, 1901 (CH); Abbott, 1954a; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;
Porter, 1971a (CL); Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH: 15-36 fm); Morris, 1973;

Anadontia philippiana Reeve

Andrews, 1971;

Loripinus schrammi Crosse

Johnson, 1934; Hackney, 1944d (CL); Smith, 1945; Morris, 1951 (CH);

IMS Holdings: Cape Hatteras to Cape Lookout: 33-42 m.

Comments: Much rarer on the beaches than A. alba Link.

Codakia costata (Orbigny, 1846)

COSTATE LUCINE

Dall, 1901 (CL); Maury, 1920; Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Abbott, 1954a;
Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: None.

Codakia orbicularis (Linne, 1758)

TIGER LUCINE

Morris, 1951 (replaced by C. orbiculata Montagu in 1973 edition);

Lucinia tigrina Linne

Kurtz, 1860 (Waccamaw Beach);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-87 m.

Codakia orbiculata (Montagu, 1808)

DWARF TIGER LUCINE

Dall, 1901; Johnson, 1934; Hackney, 1944d (CL)*; Smith, 1945; Abbott, 1954a;
Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

Lucina squamosa Lamarck

Dall, 1903a (CL);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Lookout: 47-68 m.

Divaricella dentata (Wood, 1815)

TOOTHED LUCINE

Dall, 1901 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945;

Cyclas dentata Wood

Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 14-15 fm); Wilson, 1900 (CL);

Cyclas dentata Verrill

Osborn, 1887 (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: May only be a form of D. quadrisulcata Orbigny.

Divaricella quadrisulcata (Orbigny, 1846)

CROSS-HATCHED LUCINE

Dall, 1901 (CL: 22 fm); Aller, 1912 (CL)*; Jacot, 1921 (CL); Pearse, 1936 (CL); Pearse, etc., 1942 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Magalhaes, 1948 (CL)*; Morris, 1951; Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Brett, 1963 (CL: 1-3 ft)*; Mueller, 1964; Newman, 1965 (CH); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Bird, 1970 (CL: 3-39 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971;

Lucina quadrisulcata Orbigny

Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Divaricella];

Lucina strigilla Stimpson

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Dall, 1885;

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet, Bogue and Core Sounds: 18 m; live present.

Lucina amiantus (Dall, 1901)

LOVELY MINIATURE LUCINE

Johnson, 1934 (CL); Smith, 1945 (CL); Abbott, 1954a; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Morris, 1973;

Phacoides amiantus Dall

Dall, 1901 (CL); Maury, 1920;

Lucina costata Tuomey & Holmes

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 18 m.

Lucina blanda Dall, 1901

THREE-RIDGED LUCINE

Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40 m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Lucina leucocyma Dall, 1886

FOUR-RIBBED LUCINE

Dall, 1890 (CH,CL: 49-63 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson,
1934; Abbott, 1954a; Morris, 1951; Abbott, 1968; Morris, 1973;

Phacoides leucocyma Dall

Dall, 1901 (CH); Maury, 1920 (CH);

Lucina leucomya Dall

Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970 - printing error?;

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 80-90 m.

Lucina multilineata (Tuomey & Holmes, 1857)

Johnson, 1934; Abbott, 1954a; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Bird, 1970 (CL: 1-42 ft.);
Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Castagna & Chanley, 1973; Morris, 1973;

Phacoides crenella Dall

Aller, 1912 (CL)*;

Lucina crenella Dall

Hackney, 1944d (CL);

Lucinia crenulata Conrad

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues & Yarrow, 1878 (CL); Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 14-48
fm)*; Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to Beaufort Inlet, Bogue Sound, Neuse
River: 6-47 m; live present.

Lucina nassula Conrad, 1846

WOVEN LUCINE

Bush, 1885 a&b (N of CH: 7-48 fm); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945 (CH);
Morris, 1973;

Lucina lintea Conrad

Dall, 1903a (CH);

Phacoides nassula Conrad

Dall, 1901 (CH); Maury, 1920 (CH); Abbott, 1954a; Smith, 1959; Abbott, 1968;
Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 18-30 m.

Lucina pectinatus Gmelin, 1791

THICK LUCINE

Morris, 1973;

Phacoides pectinatus Gmelin

Abbott, 1954a; Smith, 1959; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971;

IMS Holdings: None.

Lucina pennsylvanica (Linne, 1758)

Abbott, 1954a; Abbott, 1968; Morris 1973;

Lucina pennsylvanica (Linne)

PENNSYLVANIA LUCINE

Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934 ; Smith, 1945 (CH); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;
Porter, 1971a (CL)*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm);

Phacoides pennsylvanica Linne

Maury, 1920 (CH);

IMS Holdings: Off Core Banks: 37 m.

Lucina trisulcatus Conrad, 1841

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 7-48 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH);

Lucina multilineata Conrad

Dall, 1903a (CL);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-58 m.

Lucinia cribraria

Stimpson, 1860 (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Myrtea lens (Verrill & Smith, 1880)

LENTICULAR MYRTEID

Morris, 1973 (WR-no N.C. records);

Myrtea lens Verrill & Smith

Johnson, 1934 and Smith, 1945 - (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Phacoides blakeana (Bush, 1893)

Lucina blakeana Bush

Bush, 1893 (CF: 464 fm)*; Johnson, 1934 (CF);

Phacoides blakeana Bush

Dall, 1901 (CF);

IMS Holdings: None.

Phacoides filusus (Stimpson, 1851)

NORTHEAST LUCINE

C.-Vivas & Gray, 1966 (N of CH); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CH)*;

Lucina filusus Stimpson

Bush, 1885 a&b (N of CH: 27-80 fm); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Day, etc., 1971 (CL: 120-200 m);

IMS Holdings: Oregon Inlet to S. of Beaufort Inlet: 90-250 m; live present.

Phacoides multilineata Tuomey & Holmes, 1857

MANY-LINED LUCINE

Maury, 1920 (CH); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Brett, 1963 (CL: 1-4 ft)*; Porter, 1967a & 1969b (Neuse River);

IMS Holdings: None.

Phacoides radians (Conrad, 1840)

DOSINIA-LIKE LUCINE

Dall, 1901 (CL); Maury, 1920; Jacot, 1921 (CL);

Lucina radians Conrad

Johnson, 1934 (CL); Norton, 1939 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Smith, 1945 (CL); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout: 30 m.

Phacoides trisulcatus Conrad, 1841

Dall, 1901 (CH); Maury, 1920 (CH); Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - DIPODONTIDAE

Diplodonta nucleiformis (Wagner, 1838)

WAGNER'S DIPODON

Dall, 1901;

Taras nucleiformis Wagner

Johnson, 1934 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Diplodonta punctata (Say, 1822)

COMMON ATLANTIC DIPODON

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 14 fm); Dall, 1899a (CH); Dall, 1901 (CH); Maury, 1920 (CH); Abbott, 1954a; Smith, 1959; Wells, 1961 (CL: 1m); Brett, 1963 (CL: 2 ft)*; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40-65 m)*; Abbott, 1968; Bird, 1970 (CL: 1-39 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CH); Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*; Morris, 1973;

Taras punctata Say

Johnson, 1934 (CH);

Diplodonta subglobosa C.B. Adams

Dall, 1903a (CH);

Taras subglobosa C.B. Adams

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 42-116 m.

Diplodonta semiaspera Philippi, 1836

PIMPLED DIPODON

Dall, 1899a (CH); Dall, 1901; Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1920 (CH); Abbott, 1954a; Wells, 1961 (CL: 1m); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Abbott, 1968; McCloskey, 1970 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*;

Taras semiaspera Philippi

Johnson, 1934; Pearse & Williams, 1951 (CF: 5-55 ft);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear, Bogue Sound: 26-70 m.

Diplodonta soror (C.B. Adams, 1852)

Jacot, 1921 (CL);

Taras soror C.B. Adams

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Diplodonta verrilli Dall, 1899

Dall, 1899a; Dall, 1901; Merrill & Petit, 1969; Morris, 1973;

Taras verrilli Dall

Johnson, 1934;

Diplodonta turgida Verrill & Smith

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 27-68 fm); Dall, 1885 (CH); Bush, 1893 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - THYASIRIDAE

Axinopsis cordata (Verrill and Bush, 1898)

Dall, 1901 (CH); Verrill & Bush, 1898 (CH); Johnson, 1934 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Thyasira brevis (Verrill and Bush, 1898)

Dall, 1901 (100-1825 fm); Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Thyasira ferruginosa (Forbes, 1844)

Verrill & Bush, 1889 (CH); Dall, 1901; Johnson, 1934;

Cryptodon ferruginosa Forbes

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Thyasira gouldi (Philippi, 1845)

Abbott, 1954a; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: None.

Thyasira grandis (Verrill, 1885)Cryptodon grandis Verrill

Verrill, 1885b (CH: 938 fm); Verrill & Bush, 1885 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH);

Cryptodon pyriformis Dall

Dall, 1890 (CF: 731 fm); Dall, 1903a (CF);

IMS Holdings: None.

Thyasira obsoletus (Verrill & Bush)

?Day, etc., 1971 (CL: 120-200 m);

IMS Holdings: None.

Thyasira ovatus (Verrill & Bush, 1898)Cryptodon ovatus Verrill & Bush

Verrill & Bush, 1898 (CH: 15 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Thyasira ovoidea (Dall, 1889)

Dall, 1901 (CF: 563 fm); Johnson, 1934 (CF: 563 fm);

Cryptodon ovidea Dall

Dall, 1890 (CF: 353 fm); Dall, 1890 (CF: 353 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Thyasira tortuosa Jeffreys, 1881

Johnson, 1934;

Cryptodon tortuosa Jeffreys

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 843 fm)*; Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Thyasira trisinuata (Orbigny, 1842)

ATLANTIC CLEFT CLAM

C.-Vivas & Gray, 1966 (N of CH); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Day, etc., 1971
(CL: 40-200 m);

Cryptodon obesus Verrill

Bush, 1885 a&b (N of CH: 15-48 fm);

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 37-85 m.

Family - ERYCINIDAE

Erycina emmonsi Dall, 1899

EMMON'S ERYCINA

Dall, 1899 (CL to CF: 21-31 fm); Johnson, 1934 (CL to CF: 12-31 fm);
Warmke & Abbott, 1961 (CL: 12-31 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Erycina linella Dall, 1899

Dall, 1899 (CL: 31 fm); Johnson, 1934 (CL: 31 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Erycina periscopiana Dall, 1899

INEQUILATERAL ERYCINA

Dall, 1899 (CL: 22 fm); Johnson, 1934 (CL: 22 fm); Warmke & Abbott, 1961;

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - KELLIDAE

Bornia longipes Stimpson, 1855

Johnson, 1934; Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Lepton longipes Stimpson

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Kellia suborbicularis Montagu, 1803

McCloskey, 1970 (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: Questionable identification - most records of this species are from the U. S. West Coast.

Family - LEPTONIDAE

Lepton lepidum Say, 1826

Stimpson, 1860 (CL);

Lepton lepidum Stimpson

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS holdings: None.

Family - MONTACUTIDAE

Montacuta floridana Dall, 1899

Jacot, 1921 (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Montacuta minuscula Dall, 1899

Dall, 1899 (CH: 124 fm); Johnson, 1934 (CH: 124 fm);

IMS Holdings: (?) S.S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 63 m.

Montacuta percompressa Dall, 1899

Jenner & McCrary, 1968;

IMS Holdings: None.

Mysella bladenensis Gardner, 1943

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-47 m.

Comments: Possible fossil.

Mysella casta Verrill and Bush, 1898

Dall, 1899 (14-17 fm); Johnson, 1934 (14-17 fm);

Montacuta casta Verrill & Bush

Verrill & Bush, 1898 (CH: 14-70 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Mysella cuneata (Verrill & Bush, 1898)

Dall, 1899;

Montacuta cuneata Verrill & Bush

Verrill & Bush, 1898 (CH: 15-16 fm);

Rocheportia cuneata Verrill & Bush

Johnson, 1934 (15-16 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Mysella planulata (Stimpson, 1851)

ATLANTIC FLAT LEPTON

Bird, 1970 (CL: 1-42 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Rocheportia planulata Stimpson

Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1920 (CH);

Kellia planulata Stimpson

Dall, 1903a (CH);

Montacuta bidentata Montagu

Bush, 1885 a&b (N of CH: 16-48 fm)*; Verrill & Bush, 1898 (CH: 14-48 fm);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 63 m.

Mysella planulata var. tenuis Verrill & Bush, 1898

Dall, 1899;

Montacuta bidentata var. tenuis Verrill & Bush

Verrill & Bush, 1898 (CH: 16-17 fm);

Rocheportia planulata Stimpson

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Mysella striatula (Verrill & Bush, 1898)

Dall, 1899 (5-50 fm); Johnson, 1934 (5-50 ft);

Montacuta striatula Verrill & Bush

Verrill & Bush, 1898 (CH: 15-48);

IMS Holdings: None.

Mysella triquetra Verrill & Bush, 1898

Dall, 1899 (CH: 43 fm); Johnson, 1934 (CH: 43 fm);

Montacuta triquetra Verrill & Bush

Verrill & Bush, 1898 (CH: 43 fm); Day, etc., 1971 (CL: 160-200 m);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 63 m.

Mysella tumidula (Jeffreys, 1869)

Montacuta tumidula Jeffreys

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 843 fm); Verrill, 1885a (CH); Verrill & Bush, 1898 (CH);

Tellimya tumidula Jeffreys

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Mysella tumidula verrilli Dall, 1899

Johnson, 1934 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - SPORTELLIDAE

Aligena elevata (Stimpson, 1851)

Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934; Bird, 1970 (CL: 1-35 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

?Tellimya elevata Stimpson

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: Newport River.

Comments: Believed by C.E. Jenner (personal communication) to be a commensal with Bamboo Worms.

Anisodonta corbuloidea Dall, 1899

Dall, 1899 (CL to CF: 18-22 fm); Johnson, 1934 (CF: 18-22 fm);

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 18 m.

Anisodonta elliptica Recluz, 1850

Dall, 1899; Maury, 1920; Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Anisodonta quadrata (Hinds, 1844)

Dall, 1899;

Basterotia quadrata Hinds

Dall, 1903a (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Anisodonta quadrata granatina (Dall, 1881)

Maury, 1920 (CL);

Basterotia quadrata granatina Dall

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Sportella pilsbryi Dall, 1899

Dall, 1899 (CH: 49 fm); Johnson, 1934 (CH: 49 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Sportella protexa (Conrad, 1841)

Dall, 1899 (CL: 22 fm); Johnson, 1934 (CF: 22 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - CHAMIDAE

Arcinella cornuta (Conrad, 1866)

FLORIDA SPINY JEWEL BOX

Abbott, 1968; Porter, 1971a (CF)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH,CL: 10-36 fm);

Echinochama cornuta Conrad

Abbott, 1954a; C.-Vivas & Gray, 1966 (S of CH); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40 m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

Echinochama cornuta Linne

Jacot, 1921 (CL);

Echinochama arcinella Linne

Johnson, 1934; Pearse, 1936 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Smith, 1945 (CH); Morris, 1951; Bookhout, 1953 (CL);

Chama arcinella Linne

Kurtz, 1860; Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1920;

IMS Holdings: Cape Hatteras to Cape Fear: 18-62 m; live present.

Chama congregata Conrad, 1833

LITTLE CORRUGATED JEWEL BOX

Bush, 1885 a&b (N of CH: 7-27 fm); Dall, 1885 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1920 (CH); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934; Pearse, 1936 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Smith, 1945 (CH); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Abbott, 1954a; Mueller, 1964; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40-110 m)*; Abbott, 1968; Work, 1969; McCloskey, 1970 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; LaBarbera & Chanley, 1971; Porter, 1971a (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*;

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear, Back Sound: 6-110 m; live present.

Chama lactaca Dall, 1886

Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: ? S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 70 m.

Chama macerophylla Gmelin, 1791

LEAFY JEWEL BOX

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Maury, 1920 (CH); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Pearce & Williams, 1951 (CF: 40-55 ft); Abbott, 1954a; Wells, 1961 (CL: 1m); Wells, etc., 1964 (N of CL: 17-20 fm)*; C.-Vivas & Gray, 1966 (CH); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40-110 m)*; Abbott, 1968; Work, 1969; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CL); Porter & Tyler, 1971; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*;

Chama macerophylla Chemn.

Osborn, 1887 (CL);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 12-110 m.

Pseudochama radians Lamarck, 1819

ATLANTIC LEFT-HANDED JEWEL BOX

Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CF)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*; Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

IMS Holdings: Cape Lookout to E.S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-75 m; live present.

Family - CARDIIDAE

Americardia media (Linne, 1758)

ATLANTIC STRAWBERRY COCKLE

Abbott, 1968; Work, 1969; Porter, 1971a (CF); Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*; Morris, 1973 (CH);

Trigoniocardia media Linne

Johnson, 1934; Clench & Smith, 1944; Smith, 1945 (CH); Morris, 1951 (CH); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Abbott, 1954a; Mueller, 1964; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40-110 m)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Cardium medium Linne

Dall, 1901a (CL); Dall, 1903a (CL); Maury, 1920;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-70 m; live present.

Cerastoderma pinnulatum (Conrad, 1831)

NORTHERN DWARF COCKLE

Glench & Smith, 1944; Abbott, 1954a; Bousfield, 1960; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft); Morris, 1973;

Cardium pinnulatum Conrad

Bush, 1885 a&b (N of CH: 15-142 fm); Dall, 1885 (CH); Dall, 1901a (CL); Dall, 1903a (CL); Johnson, 1934 (CL); Smith, 1945 (CL);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras: 30-90 m.

Clinocardium ciliatum (Fabricius, 1780)

ICELAND COCKLE

Smith, 1934 (CH);

Cardium islandicum Linne

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Dinocardium robustum (Lightfoot, 1786)

GIANT ATLANTIC COCKLE

Porter, 1971 a&b (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*;

Dinocardium robustum Solander

Hackney, 1944d (CL); Glench & Smith, 1944 (CH,CL: 10 fm); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); C.-Vivas & Gray, 1966 (CH); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Cardium robustum Solander

Aller, 1912 (CL)*; Jacot, 1921 (CL); Pearse, etc., 1942 (CL); Smith, 1945;

Cardium magnum Born

Kurtz, 1860; Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL)*; Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 14-15 fm); Osborn, 1887 (CL)*; Wilson, 1900 (CL);

IMS Holdings: Oregon Inlet to Beaufort Inlet, Bogue Sound: 3-14 m; live present.

Laevicardium mortoni (Conrad, 1830)

MORTON'S EGG COCKLE

Verrill, 1873 (CL); Pearse, 1936 (CL); Clench & Smith, 1944 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Brett, 1963 (CL: 2-3 ft)*; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Bird, 1970 (CL); 4-25 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CL); Porter & Tyler, 1971;

Liocardium mortoni Conrad

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL);

Cardium mortoni Conrad

Aller, 1912 (CL: 0+)*; Jacot, 1921 (CL); Bookhout, 1953 (CL);

IMS Holdings: Cape Lookout, Bogue and Core Sounds: 0-6 m; live present.

Laevicardium multilineatum Dall & Stimpson, 1901

COMMON EGG COCKLE

Work, 1969;

Laevicardium laevigatum Linne

Clench & Smith, 1944 (CH); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Morris, 1951; Abbott, 1954a; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Porter, 1971a (CH,CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971 (150 ft)*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH,CL: 10-36 fm)*; Morris, 1973;

Liocardium laevigatum Lamarck

Coues, 1871 (CL);

Cardium laevigatum Linne

Dall, 1903a (CH);

Cardium serratum Linne

Dall, 1901a (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Liocardium]; Jacot, 1921 (CL);

Laevicardium serratum Linne

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945 (CH);

Liocardium serratum

Stimpson, 1860 (CL);

Trigonocardia serratum Linne

Pearse, 1936 (CL);

IMS Holdings: Cape Hatteras to S.E. of New River Inlet: 20-80 m; live present.

Comments: Work, 1969 does not believe that the real Laevicardium laevigatum Linne occurs on the U.S. South Atlantic coast.

Laevicardium pictum Ravenel, 1861

RAVENEL'S EGG COCKLE

Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40-65 m)*; Vernberg, F.J. & Vernberg, 1970 (CL: 40-120 m)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CF)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*;

IMS Holdings: N.W. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 21-50 m; live present.

Laevicardium sybariticum Dall, 1886

DALL'S EGG COCKLE

Porter & Jenner, 1968 (CL,CF: 75-100 m)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH, CL: 10-36 fm)*;

IMS Holdings: Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-90 m; live present.

Comments: It is possible that the recorded specimens may be young Laevicardium multilineatum.

Microcardium permabile (Dall, 1881)

EASTERN MICRO-COCKLE

Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 65-140 m)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Cardium permabile Dall

Dall, 1886 (CH: 124 fm);

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet to E.S.E. of Cape Fear: 75-116 m.

Papyridea soleniformis (Bruguiere, 1789)

SPINY PAPER COCKLE

Abbott, 1954a; Mueller, 1964; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40-110 m)*; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CH,CF)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971 (CL); Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH: 15-36 fm); Morris, 1973;

Papyridea hiatus Meuschen

Glench & Smith, 1944 (CL);

Papyridea spinosum Meuschen

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945 (CH);

Cardium spinosum Meuschen

Dall, 1901a; Maury, 1920 (CH);

Cardium bullata Linne

Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Papyridea];

IMS Holdings: Cape Hatteras to Cape Fear: 47-68 m; live present.

Trachycardium egmontianum (Shuttleworth, 1856)

PRICKLY COCKLE

Clench & Smith, 1944 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Bookhout, 1953 (CL);
Abbott, 1954a; Mueller, 1964; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe &
Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Morris, 1973;

Cardium isocardia Linne

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Dall, 1901a (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH);
Aller, 1912 (CL)*; Maury, 1920 (CH); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934; Pearse,
1936 (CL); Smith, 1945 (CH);

IMS Holdings: Cape Lookout to Cape Fear, Back and Core Sounds: 1 m; live
present.

Comments: According to Clench and Smith, 1944, there are slight but constant
differences between T. egmontianum and C. isocardia. The northern
range of C. isocardia is the West Indies.

Trachycardium muricatum (Linne, 1758)

YELLOW COCKLE

Clench & Smith, 1944 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Morris, 1951; Bookhout,
1953 (CL); Abbott, 1954a; Mueller, 1964; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Abbott, 1968;
Bird, 1970 (CL: 1-42 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Porter, 1971a
(CF); Porter & Tyler, 1971 (CL); Morris, 1973;

Cardium muricatum Linne

Kurtz, 1860; Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Dall, 1901a; Dall, 1903a;
Aller, 1912 (CL); Maury, 1920 (CH); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934; Pearse,
1936 (CL); McLean, 1941; Smith, 1945 (CH);

IMS Holdings: Cape Fear area, Newport River; live present.

Family - VENERIDAE

Anomalocardia cuneimeris Conrad, 1846

POINTED VENUS

Narchi, 1972;

Anomalocardia brasiliana Gmelin

Dall, 1902a (CF)?; Maury, 1920; Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945 (CH); Morris,
1951 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: A. cuneimeris is used here since Morris, 1973 points out that A.
brasiliana does not occur in U.S. waters.

Antigona strigillina (Dall, 1902)

EMPRESS VENUS

C.-Vivas & Gray, 1966 (CH); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Callista eucymata (Dall, 1890)

GLORY-OF-THE-SEA VENUS

Dall, 1890 (CH: 25-34 fm); Abbott, 1954a; Smith, 1959; C.-Vivas & Gray, 1966 (CH); Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 65-110 m); Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CL)*;

Pitar eucymata Dall

Johnson, 1934;

Cythara eucymata Dall

Dall, 1890 (CH: 25-34 fm);

Pitaria eucymata Dall

Dall, 1902a (CH); Maury, 1920 (CH);

Costacallista eucymata Dall

Palmer, 1947 (CH);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 28-92 m;
live present.

Callocardia venusta Dall, 1886

Dall, 1886 (CF: 731 fm); Dall, 1903a (CF); Johnson, 1934 (CF: 731 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Callocardia zonata Dall, 1902

Dall, 1902a (CH: 18-22 fm); Maury, 1920 (CH);

Pitar zonata Dall

Johnson, 1934 (22 fm);

Cytherea? obovata Conrad

Dall, 1903a (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Chione cancellata (Linne, 1767)

CROSS-BARED VENUS

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Dall, 1900 (CH); Dall, 1902a (CF);
Aller, 1912 (CL: 0+)*; Maury, 1920 (CH); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934;
Pearse, 1936 (CL); Pearse, etc., 1942 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL)*; Smith,
1945 (CH); Magalhaes, 1948 (CL)*; Morris, 1951 (CH); Abbott, 1954a; Wells,
1958b (CL)*; Wells, 1961 (CL: 1m); Brett, 1963 (CL: 1-4 ft)*; Mueller, 1964;
Ferguson, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40-110 m); D'Asoro, 1967;
Moore & Lopez, 1969 (CH); Bird, 1970 (CL: 1-39 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;
Andrews, 1971; Porter, 1971a (CF)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971; Shoemaker, 1972*;
Morris, 1973;

Clione cancellata Linne

Pearse, 1947a (CL)*;

Venus cancellata Linne

Kurtz, 1860; Dall, 1903a (CH);

Chione cingenda Chemn.

Osborn, 1887 (CL);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet to S.E. of Cape Fear, Bogue Sound:
0-92 m; live present.

Chione cancellata mazycki Dall, 1902

MAZYCKI'S VENUS

Dall, 1902a (CH,CL,CF: 17 fm); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945 (CH);

Venus lamarckii Gray

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: E.S.E. of Cape Lookout: 33 m.

Chione cribraria (Conrad)

Venus cribraria Conrad

Dall, 1903a (CH):

IMS Holdings: None.

Chione grata (Say)

Coues & Yarrow, 1878 (CL); Wells, 1961 (CL: 11m);

IMS Holdings: None.

Chione grus (Holmes, 1858)

GRAY PYGMY VENUS

Dall, 1902a (CH); Maury, 1920 (CH); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934; Pearse & Williams, 1951 (CF: 40-55 ft); Abbott, 1954a; Brett, 1963 (CL: 2 ft)*; Mueller, 1964; Wells, etc., 1964 (N of CL: 17-20 fm)*; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Abbott, 1968; Bird, 1970 (CL: 2-39 ft); McCloskey, 1970 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*;

Chione trapezoidalis Kurtz

Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 14-15 fm);

Venus trapezoidalis Kurtz

Kurtz, 1860; Dall, 1885;

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear, Back and Bogue Sounds; 6-138 m; live present.

Chione intapurpurea (Conrad, 1849)

LADY-IN-WAITING VENUS

Dall, 1902a (CH); Maury, 1920 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Hackney, 1944d (CL)*; Smith, 1945 (CH); Morris, 1951 (CH); Abbott, 1954a; Warmke & Abbott, 1961; Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40 m); Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Porter, 1971b (CL); Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Drum Inlet to S.E. of Cape Fear: 0-70 m; live present.

Chione latilirata Conrad, 1841

IMPERIAL VENUS

Dall, 1902a (CH); Maury, 1920 (CH); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934; Pearse, 1936 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Abbott, 1954a; Warmke & Abbott, 1961; C.-Vivas & Gray, 1966 (CH); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40 m); Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971 a&b (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971 (CH: 60-120 ft)*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH,CL: 10-36 fm)*; Morris, 1973;

Anaitis varicosa Sowerby

Dall, 1890 (CH);

Venus varicosa Sowerby

Dall, 1903a (CH);

Chione alveata Conrad

Bush, 1885 a&b (N of CH: 10-48 fm); Dall, 1885 (CH);

IMS Holdings: N.W. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear, Bogue Sound:
18-70 m; live present.

Chione pygmaea Lamarck, 1818

WHITE PYGMY VENUS

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 90-110 m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Venus pygmaea Lamarck

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Cyclinella tenuis Recluz, 1852

SMALL RING CLAM

Johnson, 1934; Hackney, 1944d (CL); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Wright & Moore, 1970; Morris, 1973;

Lucinopsis tenuis Recluz

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Dosinia discus (Reeve, 1850)

DISK DOSINIA

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL)*; Bush, 1885b (CH: 14-15 fm); Osborn, 1887 (CL)*; Wilson, 1900 (CL); Aller, 1912 (CL: 0+)*; Jacot, 1921 (CL); Pearse, 1936 (CL: 1 ft); Richards, 1936*; Clench, 1942a (S of CH, CL); Pearse, etc., 1942 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL)*; Norton, 1947 (CL: 0+ ft)*; Pearse, 1947 a&b (CL)*; Magalhaes, 1948 (CL)*; Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Brett, 1963 (CL: 1-4 ft)*; C.-Vivas & Gray, 1966 (S of CH); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Bird, 1970 (CL: 1-42 ft); Moore & Lopez, 1970a (CH); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971 a&b (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971; Castagna & Chanley, 1973;

Artemis concentrica Born

Kurtz, 1860;

IMS Holdings: Cape Lookout to Southport, Bogue Sound: 0-49 m; live present.

Dosinia elegans Conrad, 1843

ELEGANT DOSINIA

Dall, 1902a (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1920 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Clench, 1942a (CH); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Smith, 1945 (CH); Norton, 1947 (CL); Morris, 1951 (CH); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Moore & Lopez, 1970a (CH); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971 (CL); Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*;

Dosinia obovata Conrad

Bush, 1885 a&b (N of CH: 7-17 fm); Dall, 1885 (CH);

IMS Holdings: Cape Lookout: 18-40 m.

Gemma gemma (Totten, 1834)

AMETHYST GEM CLAM

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Morris, 1951 (CH); Bousfield, 1960; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Dexter, 1969 (CL: 0+); Porter, 1969a (Neuse River); Bird, 1970 (CL: 1-35 ft); Tenore, 1970 (Pamlico River); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Castagna & Chanley, 1973;

Venus gemma Totten

Kurtz, 1860; Dall, 1885;

Gemma gemma Linne

Pearse, etc., 1942 (CL);

Gemma totteni Stimpson

Coues, 1871 (CL);

IMS Holdings: Ocracoke to S. of Cape Lookout, Core and Pamlico Sounds:
0-30 m; live present.

Gemma gemma manhattanensis Prime, 1862

Dall, 1902c; Dall, 1903a; Johnson, 1934;

Tottenia gemma manhattanensis Prime

Coues & Yarrow, 1878 (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Gemma gemma purpurea Lea, 1842

Jacot, 1921 (CL); Pearse, 1936 (CL); Wells, 1961 (CL: \pm 1m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Gemma purpurea Lea

Dall, 1903a; Hackney, 1944d (CL)*;

Parastarte concentrica Dall

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Gouldia cerina (C.B. Adams, 1845)

SERENE GOULD CLAM

Dall, 1886 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Abbott, 1954a; Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40-110 m)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*; Morris, 1973;

Gafrarium cerina C.B. Adams

Dall, 1902a (CH); Maury, 1920 (CH);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 18-75 m.

Comments: Common in offshore sediments.

Gouldia fastigiata Gould

Gould, 1862 (CF); Dall, 1885;

IMS Holdings: None.

Macrocallista maculata (Linne, 1758)

CALICO CLAM

Dall, 1902a (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Callista]; Maury, 1920 (CH); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934; Pearse, 1936 (CL); Glench, 1942a; Smith, 1945 (CH); Morris, 1951; Abbott, 1954a; Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Smith, 1959; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40 m); Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CL)*; Porter & Tyler (CL: 50-120 ft)*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH, CL: 10-20 fm)*; Morris, 1973;

Callista maculata Linne

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 15 fm);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Ocracoke Inlet to S.E. of Cape Fear: 23-40 m;
live present.

Macrocallista nimbose (Lightfoot, 1786)

SUNRAY VENUS

Abbott, 1968; Porter, 1971a (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971 (CH,CL: 1-65 ft)*;

Macrocallista nimbose Solander

Dall, 1902 (CL); Aller, 1912 (CL: 0+)*; Maury, 1920 (CH); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934; Pearse, 1936 (CL); Clench, 1942a (CL); Pearse, etc., 1942 (CL); Smith, 1945 (CH); Pearse, 1947a (CL)*; Magalhaes, 1948 (CL)*; Morris, 1951; Abbott, 1954a; Smith, 1959; Brett, 1963 (CL: 2-4 ft)*; Akin & Humm, 1965; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Bird, 1970 (CL: 4-20 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Morris, 1973;

Callista gigantea Chemnitz

Stimpson, 1860; Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 15 fm);

Callista gigantea Gmelin

Dall, 1903a (CH);

Cytherea gigantea Chemnitz, 1788

Kurtz, 1860; Coues, 1871 (CL)*; Osborn, 1887 (CL); Wilson, 1900 (CL);

IMS Holdings: N. of Cape Lookout to off Bogue Banks: 0-21 m; live present.

Mercenaria campechiensis (Gmelin, 1790)

SOUTHERN QUAHOG

Chestnut, etc., 1957*; Smith, 1958 (CL); Porter & Chestnut, 1960 (CL,CF: 30-50 ft)*; Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Porter, 1962 (CL: 40-50 ft)*; Bullis & Thompson, 1965 (CL: 4-6 fm); Cummings, 1966 (CL,CF: 4-6 fm)*; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Ropes, 1966; Merrill & Ropes, 1967 (CH: 16-36 m); Porter, 1967b (CL); Ropes & Merrill, 1967; Ropes, 1968; Bird, 1970 (CL: 21 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971 (CL: 40-50 ft)*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm);

Venus campechiensis

Jacot, 1921 (CL); Pearse, 1936 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Chestnut, 1953 (CL);

Mercenaria mortoni Conrad

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL)*;

IMS Holdings: Oregon Inlet to Cape Fear, Beaufort Inlet: 0-12 m; live present.

Comments: Area off Bogue and Shackelford Banks supported a commercial fishery during 1960-1963.

Mercenaria campechiensis subcampechiensis (Palmer, 1927)

Venus campechiensis quadrata Dall, 1902

Jacot, 1921 (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Mercenaria mercenaria (Linne, 1758)

NORTHERN QUAHOG

Wells, 1958 a&b (CL)*; Carriker, 1961 (CL)*; Wells, 1961 (CL: +1m); Brett, 1963 (CL: 1-4 ft)*; Menzel & Menzel, 1965*; C.-Vivas & Gray, 1966 (S of CH); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Hammen & Lum, 1966 (CL)*; Porter, 1967b (CL: 0-2 ft)*; Menzel, 1968*; Bird, 1970 (CL: 1-42 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Culliney, 1971 (CL); Porter, 1971 a&b (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971*;

Venus mercenaria Linne

Kurtz, 1860; Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 14-15 fm); Dall, 1885; Osborn, 1887 (CL); Wilson, 1900 (CL); Aller, 1912 (CL: 0+)*; Jacot, 1921 (CL); Pearse, 1936 (CL); Richard, 1936*; Pearse, etc., 1942 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL)*; Norton, 1947 (CL)*; Pearse, 1947 a&b (CL)*; Magalhaes, etc., 1948 (CL); Pearse, 1949 (CL); Chestnut, 1951 (CH,CL,CF, Bogue & Core Sounds)*; Chestnut, 1952 (CL)*; Tiller, etc., 1952; Chestnut, 1953 (CH,CL,CF); Chipman, etc., 1958 (CL);

Mercenaria violacea Schumacher, 1817

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL);

IMS Holdings: Drum Inlet to Cape Fear area, Calico Creek, Beaufort Inlet, Bogue Sound: 0-6 m; live present.

Comments: Hybrids of the two species, M. campechiensis and M. mercenaria have been found living in Beaufort and Drum Inlets. This quahog supports a large commercial fishery in North Carolina waters.

Mercenaria mercenaria notata Say, 1822

Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Venus mercenaria notata Say

Jacot, 1921 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Chestnut, 1953 (CH,CL,CF);

Mercenaria violacea var. notata

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Dall, 1885;

Venus praeparca Say

Dall, 1885;

Venus notata var. praeparca Say

Kurtz, 1860;

IMS Holdings: Bogue Sound; live present.

Comments: A color form which also occurs in M. campechiensis. Clams with this color pattern are being selectively bred by a clam hatchery in Peltier Creek (adjoining Bogue Sound).

Pitar fulminata (Menke, 1830)

LIGHTNING VENUS

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945 (CH); Morris, 1951 (CH); Abbott, 1954a; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 65-110 m)*; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971b (CL); Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

Pitraia fulminata Menke

Dall, 1902a (CH); Maury, 1920 (CH);

Cytherea hebraea Lamarck

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Drum Inlet to E.S.E. of Cape Fear: 18-115 m; live present.

Pitar morrhuana (Linsley, 1848)

MORRHUA VENUS

Johnson, 1934 (CH); Pearse, 1936 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Smith, 1945 (CH); Abbott, 1954a; Bousfield, 1960; C.-Vivas & Gray, 1966 (N of CH); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 90-110 m)*; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CH)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971; Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft); Morris, 1973;

Callocardia morrhuana Linsley

Dall, 1902a (CH); Maury, 1920 (CH); Jacot, 1921 (CL);

Callista convexa Say

Verrill, 1884 (CH); Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 15-48 fm);

Cytherea convexa Say

Kurtz, 1860, Coues, 1871 (CL):

IMS Holdings: Oregon Inlet to Cape Fear: 18-92 m; live present.

Comments: Common beach shell.

Transennella conradina (Dall, 1883)

CONRAD'S TRANSENNELLA

Dall, 1902 (CH); Maury, 1920 (CH);

Cytherea conradina Dall

Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. *Transennella*];

IMS Holdings: None.

Transennella stimpsoni Dall, 1902

STIMPSON'S TRANSENNELLA

Dall, 1902a (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945 (CH); Abbott, 1954a; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: None.

Venus ziczic Linne, 1758

Pearse, 1936 (CL);

IMSHoldings: None

Comments: Am 'nomen inquirendum; Pearse may have had Chione cancellata Linne.

Ventricolaria rigida (Dillwyn, 1817)

Venus rugosa Gmelin

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Wilson, 1900 (CL); Dall, 1903a (CH);

Chione rugosa Gmelin

Dall, 1890 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: Because of the similarity, these records may be of V. rugatina Heilprin.

Ventricolaria rugatine (Heilprin, 1887)

QUEEN VENUS

Morris, 1973;

Antigona rugatina Heilprin

Maury, 1920 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Abbott, 1954a; Warmke & Abbott, 1961;
C-Vivas & Gray, 1966 (CH); Menzies, etx., 1966 (CF: 90-110m); Wolfe & Wolfe,
1970; Porter, 1971a (CL)*;

Cytherea rugatine Heilprin

Dall, 1902a (CH);

IMS Holdings: S. E. of Beaufort Inlet: 70-116m.

Family - PETRICOLIDAE

Petricola pholadiformis Lamarck, 1818

FALSE ANGEL WING

Kurtz, 1860; Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Aller, 1912 (CL: 0+);
Jacot, 1921 (CL); Pearse, 1936 (CL); Pearse, etc., 1942 (CL); Hackney, 1944d
(CL)*; Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Wells, 1961 (CL: $\frac{1}{2}$ fm); Ferguson, etc., 1966;
Porter, 1969b (Neuse River); Bird, 1970 (CL: 1-42 ft); Tenore, 1970 (Pamlico
River); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971;
Williams & Porter, 1971 (CL)*;

Gastranella tumida Verrill

Dall, 1903a (CL);

IMS Holdings: Cape Fear area, Adams Creek, Bogue Sound: 0+ m; live present.

Petricola pholadiformis lata Dall, 1925

Pearse, 1936 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL);

Petricola dactylus Sowerby

Aller, 1912 (CL); Jacot, 1921 (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Petricola typica (Jonas, 1844)

ATLANTIC RUPELLARIA

Aller, 1912 (CL); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Tyler,
1971; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*;

Rupellaria typica Jonas

Johnson, 1934; Hackney, 1944d (CL)*; Smith, 1945; Morris, 1951; Pearse &
Williams, 1951 (CF: 15-55 ft); Abbott, 1954a; Wells, 1961 (CL: $\frac{1}{2}$ fm);
Ferguson, etc., 1966; Abbott, 1968; McCloskey, 1970 (CL); Andrews, 1971;
Porter, 1971a (CL)*; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: Cape Lookout to Cape Fear; live present.

Family - MACTRIDAE

Labiosa anatina (Spengler, 1802)

SMOOTH DUCK CLAM

Porter, 1971a (CL);

Anatina anatina Spengler

Abbott, 1968; Andrews, 1971; Porter & Tyler, 1971;

Labiosa lineata Say

Jacot, 1921 (CL); Abbott, 1954a; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

Anatina lineata Say

Hackney, 1944d (CL);

Lutraria lineata Say

Kurtz, 1860;

Raeta lineata Say

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL);

IMS Holdings: Cape Fear area, Bogue Sound.

Comments: Occasionally found on beaches.

Mactra fragilis Gmelin, 1791

FRAGILE ATLANTIC MACTRA

Dall, 1894 (CH); Maury, 1920 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Pearse, 1936 (CL);
Hackney, 1944d (CL); Smith, 1945; Morris, 1951; Abbott, 1954a; Brett, 1963
(CL: 2 ft)*; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;
Andrews, 1971; Porter, 1971a (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe,
1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*; Morris, 1973;

Mactra brasiliana Lamarck

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: Southport, Bogue Sound; live present.

Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 14-15 fm); Aller, 1912 (CL: 0+); Jacot, 1921 (CL);
Pearse, 1936 (CL); Richards, 1936*; Hackney, 1944d (CL); Morris, 1951;
Wells, 1961 (CL: + 1m); Brett, 1963 (CL: 1-4 ft); Ferguson, etc., 1966;
Porter, 1967a and 1969b (Neuse River)*; Bird, 1970 (CL: 1-42 ft); Tenore,
1970 (Pamlico River); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (Neuse River)*;
Porter & Tyler, 1971;

Mactra lateralis

Kurtz, 1860; Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL);

IMS Holdings: Cape Fear area; Neuse and Pamlico Rivers; Bogue, Core and
Pamlico Sounds: 1-8 m; live present.

Mulinia lateralis corbuloides (Deshayes, 1854)

Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Smith, 1945 (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Raeta plicatella (Lamarck, 1818)

CHANNELED DUCK CLAM

Andrews, 1971;

Labiosa plicatella Lamarck

Abbott, 1954a; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Bird, 1970 (CL: 5-29 ft); Wolfe &
Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CL); Morris, 1973;

Anatina plicatella Lamarck

Abbott, 1968; Porter & Tyler, 1971;

Anatina plicatella Say

Bookhout, 1953 (CL);

Labiosa canaliculata Say

Jacot, 1921 (CL);

Anatina canaliculata Say

Hackney, 1944d (CL);

Lutraria canaliculata Say

Kurtz, 1860; Dall, 1885;

Raeta canaliculata Say

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Osborn, 1887 (CL);

IMS Holdings: Bogue Banks and Southport beaches.

Comments: Common on beaches during early spring.

Rangia cuneata (Gray, 1831)

COMMON RANGIA

Wells, 1961 (CL: †im); Chanley, 1965 (Back Bay); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Porter, 1967a (Neuse River)*; Wolfe, 1967 a&b (Neuse River)*; Tenore, etc., 1968 (Pamlico River); Wolfe & Petteway, 1968 (Neuse & Trent Rivers)*; Gallagher & Wells, 1969 (CH)*; Porter, 1969b (Neuse River); Tenore, 1970 (Pamlico River); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (Neuse River)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971 (Albemarle, Croatan, Neuse, Pamlico Rivers & Sounds)*;

Rangia canaliculata Say

Pearse, 1936 (Sheeps Head Shoal);

IMS Holdings: Neuse River, Albemarle Sound: 2-4 m; live present.

Comments: Very common in upper estuarine areas. Occasionally harvested for human consumption and/or just the shells.

Spisula polynyma Stimpson, 1860

STIMPSON'S SURF CLAM

Mactra ovalis Gould

Dall, 1885;

Mactra ponderosa Phil.

Kurtz, 1860; Dall, 1885;

IMS Holdings: None.

Spisula raveneli (Conrad, 1831)

RAVENEL'S SURF CLAM

Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934; Merrill & Webster, 1964 (CH); Day, etc., 1971 (CL: 2½-80 m); Porter, 1971a (CH,CL)*; Williams & Porter, 1971 (CF)*;

Mactra raveneli Conrad

Coues, 1871 - see Jacot, 1921;

Mactra oblonga Say

Stimpson, 1860 (CL);

Mactra similis Say

Kurtz, 1860; Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Dall, 1903a (CH) [Mactra solidissima similis]; Ferguson, etc., 1966;

Spisula similis Say

Aller, 1912 (CL: 0+)*; Jacot, 1921 (CL); Pearse, 1936 (CL) [Spisula solidissima similis]; Hackney, 1944d (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet to Southport, Back and Bogue Sounds:
18-30 m; live present.

Comments: S. raveneli Conrad used following the recommendation of Jacobson & Old, 1966.

Spisula solidissima (Dillwyn, 1817)

ATLANTIC SURF CLAM

Bush, 1885b (CH: 14-15 fm); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934; Pearse, 1936 (CL); Pearse, etc., 1942 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Smith, 1945 (CH); Magalhaes, 1948 (CL)*; Chestnut, 1951*; Morris, 1951; Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Brett, 1963 (CL: 1-4 ft)*; Merrill & Webster, 1964 (CH); C.-Vivas & Gray, 1966 (CH); Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40 m); Engle & Merrill, 1967 (CH)*; Merrill & Ropes, 1969 (CH); Bird, 1970 (CL: 1-42 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Tyler, 1971 (CH)*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*;

Spisula solidissima Gray

Verrill, 1884 (CH);

Mactra solidissima Dillwyn

Wilson, 1900 (CL); Dall, 1903a (CH);

Mactra solidissima Chemnitz

Osborn, 1887 (CL);

IMS Holdings: N.E. of Cape Hatteras.

Comments: This the largest of the commercial clams, supporting also the largest clam fishery on the Atlantic Coast, is believed not to occur below Cape Hatteras. Below Cape Hatteras it seems to be replaced in smaller numbers by Spisula raveneli.

Family - MESODESMATIDAE

Ervilia concentrica (Holmes, 1860)

CONCENTRIC ERVILIA

Dall, 1896 (CH); Smith, 1945 (CH); Abbott, 1954a; Wells, etc., 1964 (N of CL: 17-20 fm); Davis, 1967; Bird, 1970 (CL: 1-42 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Day, etc., 1971 (CL: 20-160 m); Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm); Davis, 1973 (CH,CL,CF, Pamlico Sound);

Ervilia concentrica Gould

Gould, 1862; Dall, 1885; Dall, 1903a (CH); Dall, 1927b; Johnson, 1934 (CH); Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Andrews, 1971;

Ervilia maculosa Dall

Dall, 1896 (CL: 22 fm);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 5-58 m; live present.

Comments: Quite common in sediments under 30 m depth.

?Mesodesma arctata (Conrad, 1830)

ARCTIC WEDGE CLAM

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 70 m.

Family - TELLINIDAE

Macoma balthica (Linne, 1758)

BALTHIC MACOMA

Morris, 1951 (CH); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Porter, 1967a (Neuse River); Wolfe, 1967b (Neuse River); Porter, 1969b (Neuse River); Bird, 1970 (CL: 2-5 ft); Tenore, 1970 (Pamlico River); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971 (Adams Creek)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971;

Sanguinolaria fusca Conrad

Kurtz, 1860; Dall, 1885;

IMS Holdings: Neuse and Pamlico Rivers, Calico Creek: 2-8 m; live present.

Comments: Very common in the Neuse River estuary.

Macoma brevifrons (Say, 1834)

SHORT MACOMA

Jacot, 1921 (CL); Andrews, 1971; Porter, 1971a (CL)*;

Tellina brevifrons Say

Kurtz, 1860;

IMS Holdings: S.E of Beaufort Inlet: 18-80 m.

Macoma constricta (Bruguere, 1792)

CONSTRICTED MACOMA

Dall, 1903 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Hackney, 1944d (CL); Smith, 1945; Morris, 1951 (CH); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Tellina constricta

Stimpson, 1860 (CL);

Psammobia cayennensis Lamarck

Kurtz, 1860 (CF);

IMS Holdings: None

Macoma limula Dall, 1895

Dall, 1895 (CL: 22 fm); Dall, 1900 (CL); Dall, 1903a (CL); Maury, 1920; Johnson, 1934; Abbott, 1954a; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Macoma phenax Dall, 1900

Porter, 1967a (Neuse River); Wolfe, 1967b (Neuse River); Porter, 1969b (Neuse River); Bird, 1970 (CL: 2-6 ft); Tenore, 1970 (Pamlico River); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (Neuse River)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971;

IMS Holdings: Pamlico and Neuse Rivers, Pamlico Sound; 2-8 m; live present.

Macoma sabulosa Spengler

Bush, 1893 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Macoma tenta (Say, 1834)

TENTA MACOMA

Aller, 1912 (CL); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL)*; Brett, 1963 (CL: 1-4 ft)*; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Bird, 1970 (CL: 1-42 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CL)*; Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

Tellina tenta Say

Kurtz, 1860 (CF); Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CH);

Sanguinolaria lusoria Say

Kurtz, 1860; Dall, 1885;

IMS Holdings: Calico Creek, Neuse River, Bogue Sound; live present.

Strigilla carnaria (Linne, 1758)

LARGE STRIGILLA

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Dall, 1900 (CL); Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1920; Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Morris, 1951; Abbott, 1954a; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: None.

Strigilla mirabilis (Philippi, 1841)

WHITE STRIGILLA

Abbott, 1954a; Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Brett, 1963 (CL: 3 ft)*; Abbott, 1968; Boss, 1969 (CH,CL,CF: 6-31 fm); Bird, 1970 (CL: 4-22 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

Strigilla flexuosa Say

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CH); Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 15 fm); Dall, 1900 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1920 (CH); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945;

Tellina flexuosa Say

Kurtz, 1860;

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet to S.E. of New River Inlet: 18-37 m.

Tellidora cristata (Recluz, 1842)

WHITE CRESTED TELLIN

Dall, 1900; Dall, 1903a; Maury, 1920; Jacot, 1921 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Abbott, 1954a; Abbott, 1968; Boss, 1968 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Porter, 1971a (CL); Morris, 1973;

Tellidora lunulata

Stimpson, 1860 (CL)*;

IMS Holdings: Bogue Banks.

Tellina aequistriata Say, 1824

LINTEA TELLIN

Dall, 1900; Johnson, 1934; Hackney, 1944d (CL); Smith, 1945; Abbott, 1968; Boss, 1968 (CL: 9-22 fm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Porter, 1971a (CL)*;

Tellina lintea Conrad

Bush, 1885 a&b (N of CH: 10-26 fm); Dall, 1885 (CH); Dall, 1900; Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1920; Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934; Pearse, 1936 (CL); Smith, 1945; Morris, 1951 (CH); Bookhout, 1953 (CL);

Quadrans lintea Conrad

Abbott, 1954a; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: Cape Lookout, Beaufort Inlet, Bogue Sound: 3-37 m; live present.

Tellina agilis Stimpson, 1857

NORTHERN DWARF TELLIN

Abbott, 1954a; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Boss, 1968 (Neuse River, CF); Dexter, 1969 (CL: 0+); Porter, 1969b (Neuse River); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Day, etc., 1971 (CL: 2½-120 m); Castagna & Chanley, 1973; Morris, 1973;

Tellina tenera Say

Kurtz, 1860; Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Pearse, 1936 (CL); Pearse, etc., 1942 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Pearse, 1947a (CL)*; Bookhout, 1953 (CL);

Angulus tener (Say) Adams

Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 14-48 fm)*;

IMS Holdings: Southport, Calico Creek, Bogue Sound: 0-6 m; live present.

Tellina alternata Say, 1822

ALTERNATE TELLIN

Kurtz, 1860; Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 15 fm); Osborn, 1887 (CL)*; Dall, 1900 (CH); Wilson, 1900 (CL); Dall, 1903a (CH); Aller, 1912 (CL)*; Maury, 1920 (CH); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934; Pearse, 1936 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL)*; Smith, 1945; Morris, 1951 (CH); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Abbott, 1954a; Brett, 1963 (CL: 1-4 ft)*; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Abbott, 1968; Bird, 1970 (CL: 1-42 ft); Boss, 1968 (CH, CL, CF: 0-59 fm); Moore & Lopez, 1970b (CH); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Porter, 1971a (CF); Porter & Tyler, 1971; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm); Morris, 1973;

Tellina angulosa Gmelin

Mueller, 1964;

IMS Holdings: Cape Lookout to Cape Fear, Bogue and Core Sounds: 3-19 m; live present.

Tellina americana Dall, 1900

AMERICAN TELLIN

Dall, 1900 (CL: 52 fm); Johnson, 1934 (CL: 52 fm); Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Boss, 1966 (CL: 52 fm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 70-90 m.

Tellina fausta Pulteney, 1799

FAUST TELLIN

Boss, 1966; Abbott, 1968; Work, 1969;

Tellina fausta Donovan

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Dall, 1900 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945;

Tellina fausta Solander

Dall, 1903a (CH);

Arcopagia fausta Pulteney

Abbott, 1954a; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: None.

Tellina gouldii Hanley, 1846

GOULD'S TELLIN

Dall, 1900 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1920 (CH); Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Tellina iris Say, 1822

IRIS TELLIN

Kurtz, 1860; Coues, 1871 (CH); Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 15 fm)*; Osborn, 1887 (CL)*; Dall, 1900; Dall, 1903a; Maury, 1920; Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Abbott, 1954a; Brett, 1963 (CL: 1-4 ft)*; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: Beaufort Inlet, Bogue Sound; live present.

Tellina laevigata Linne, 1758

SMOOTH TELLIN

Boss, 1966 (CH,CL: 0-15 fm); Abbott, 1968; Work, 1969 (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Tellina lineata Turton, 1819

ROSE PETAL TELLIN

Morris, 1951 (CH); Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: None.

Tellina listeri Roding, 1798

SPECKLED TELLIN

Boss, 1966 (CL,CF: 14-22 fm); Menzies, etc., 1966 (40 m)*; Abbott, 1968; Work, 1969 (CH); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CH); Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH,CL: 10-36 fm)*; Morris, 1973;

Tellina antoni Philippi

Dall, 1889 (CH);

Tellina interrupta Wood

Dall, 1900 (CL); Dall, 1903a (CL); Maury, 1920; Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Morris, 1951; Abbott, 1954a; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40 m)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 18-70 m; live present.

Tellina magna Spengler, 1798

GREAT TELLIN

Dall, 1900 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1920 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945 (CH); Abbott, 1954a; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CF); Porter & Tyler, 1971; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm); Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft); Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of New River Inlet: 32-34 m.

Tellina nitens C.B. Adams, 1845

GEORGIA TELLIN

Boss, 1968 (CH,CL: 11-49 fm); Porter, 1971a (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH: 15-36 fm)*;

Tellina georgiana Dall

Maury, 1920 (CH); Johnson, 1934;

Eurytellina georgiana Dall

Dall, 1900 (CH);

Tellina nitida var. carolinensis Dall

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: Cape Hatteras to S. of Beaufort Inlet: 18-60 m; live present.

Tellina probrina Boss, 1964

Boss, 1968 (CL: 140-145 fm); Porter, 1971a (CF);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 70-85 m.

Tellina punicea Born, 1778

Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm); Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

IMS Holdings: None.

Tellina squamifer Deshayes, 1855

CRENULATE TELLIN

Dall, 1889 (CH); Dall, 1900 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1920 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Boss, 1966 (CH: 63 fm);

Phylloda squamifer Deshayes

Abbott, 1954a; Rice & Kornicker, 1965; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

Phyllodina squamifer Deshayes

Abbott, 1968;

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S. of Beaufort Inlet: 60-90 m.

Tellina sybaritica Dall, 1881

DALL'S DWARF TELLIN

Dall, 1900 (CH); Maury, 1920 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Abbott, 1954a; Boss, 1968 (CH,CL,CF: 6-52 fm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm); Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet to S.E. of Cape Fear: 18-90 m.

Tellina tenella (Verrill, 1872)

Boss, 1968 (CH,CL: 6-31 fm);

Tellina modesta Verrill

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 70 m.

Tellina texana Dall, 1900

SAY'S TELLIN

Boss, 1968 (CL: 0); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Tellina polita Say

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CH); Dall, 1900; Dall, 1903a;

Tellina sayi Dall

Morris, 1973;

Tellina sayi Deshayes

Maury, 1920; Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945;

IMS Holdings: None.

Tellina versicolor 'Cozzens' DeKay, 1836

DEKAY'S DWARF TELLIN

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Jacot, 1821 (CL); Pearse, 1936 (CL); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Boss, 1968 (CH,CL: 6-48 fm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Day, etc., 1971 (CL: 2½-120 m); Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Drum Inlet to Bird Shoal, Bogue Sound: 3-70 m; live present.

Family - DONACIDAE

Donax fossor Say, 1822

FOSSOR DONAX

Osborn, 1887 (CL) [see Jacot, 1921]*; Wilson, 1900 (CL); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Pearse, 1936 (CL); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Morrison, 1971 (CH)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971;

IMS Holdings: None.

Donax parvula Philippi, 1849

Morrison, 1970 (CL); Morrison, 1971 (CH,CL: citing records of Dexter, 1969)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971; Williams & Porter, 1971 (CL,CF)*;

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet.

Donax roemeri protracta Conrad, 1849

COQUINA SHELL

Johnson, 1934; Morrison, 1971 (CH,CL)*; Williams & Porter, 1971 (CL,CF)*;

Donax variabilis Say

Kurtz, 1860; Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL)*; Dall, 1892 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH); Alier, 1912 (CL: 0+); Maury, 1920 (CH); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Jacot, 1929 (CL)*; Johnson, 1929 (CL); Johnson, 1934; Pearse, 1936 (CL); Richards, 1936*; Pearse, etc., 1942 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL: 0+); Smith, 1945 (CH); Pearse, 1947a (CL)*; Chestnut, 1951*; Morris, 1951; Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Turner & Belding, 1957 (CF)*; Hammen & Lum, 1966 (CL)*; Dexter, 1969 (CL: 0+); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Chanley, 1969 (CH,CL,CF) - D. variabilis = D. fossor; Bird, 1970 (CL: 1-39 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Day, etc., 1971 (CL: 0 m); Porter, 1971a (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971;

IMS Holdings: Beaufort Inlet to Southport; live present.

Comments: Very common in the intertidal zone. Many of the above citations assumed that only one Donax species occurred in North Carolina waters. These may be in error in light of the findings of Morrison, 1971 which now show D. fossor and D. parvula also living in North Carolina waters.

Family - PSAMMOBIIDAE

Asaphis deflorata (Linne, 1758)

GAUDY ASAPHIS

Asaphis coccinea Martyn

Osborn, 1887 (CL)*;

IMS Holdings: None.

Solecurtus cuminguanus (Dunker, 1861)

CORRUGATED RAZOR CLAM

Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Macha]; Abbott, 1954a and 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a; Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH, CL: 10-36 fm)*; Morris, 1973;

Macha cumingianus Dunker

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 15-17 fm); Dall, 1885 (CH);

Psammosolen cumingianus Dunker

Maury, 1920; Johnson, 1934; Morris, 1951;

Macha strigillata Linne

Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 15 fm);

Solecurtus sanctaemarthae Orbigny, 1853

ST. MARTHS'S RAZOR CLAM

Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Macha]; Abbott, 1954a; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm);

Psammosolen sanctaemarthae Orbigny

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Tagelus divisus (Spengler, 1794)

PURPLISH TAGELUS

Wilson, 1900 (CL); Aller, 1912 (CL); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Pearse, 1936 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Brett, 1963 (CL: 1-4 ft)*; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Bird, 1970 (CL: 1-35 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971 a (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Williams & Porter, 1971 (CL,CF)*;

Siliquaria bidens Chemnitz

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871;

Solecurtus bidens F. & H.

Kurtz, 1860; Dall, 1885;

Tagelus plebeius (Lightfoot, 1786)

STOUT TAGELUS

Hammen & Lum, 1966 (CL)*; Porter, 1971a (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971;

Tagelus plebeius Solander

Wells, 1961 (CL: $\frac{1}{2}$ m); Brett, 1963 (CL: 1 ft)*; Ferguson, etc., 1966;
Porter, 1969b (Neuse River); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Tagelus gibbus Spengler

Wilson, 1900 (CL); Aller, 1912 (CL: 0+); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Pearse, 1936
(CL); Pearse, etc., 1942 (CL); Norton, 1947 (CL: 0+ ft)*; Pearse, 1947 a&b
(CL)*; Magalhaes, 1948 (CL)*; Bookhout, 1953 (CL);

Tagelus gibbus Solander

Bird, 1970 (CL: 1-20 ft);

Siliquaria gibbus Spengler

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL);

Solecurtus gibbus F. & H.

Kurtz, 1860; Dall, 1885;

Tagelus gibbus Gray

Osborn, 1887 (CL);

IMS Holdings: Cape Lookout to Cape Fear, Bogue Sound; live present.

Family - SCROBICULARIIDAE

Abra aequalis (Say, 1822)

COMMON ATLANTIC ABRA

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Verrill, 1882 (CL); Bush, 1885b (N of CH; 14-48 fm)*; Bush, 1893 (CH: 13-48 fm)*; Aller, 1912 (CL)*; Maury, 1920 (CH; Jacot, 1921 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Abbott, 1954a; Wells, 1961 (CL: 1/2 fm); Brett, 1963 (CL: 1-4 ft)*; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Vernberg, F.J. & Vernberg, 1970 (CH: 39-90 m)*; Vernberg, W. B. & Vernberg, 1970 (CH)* Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Day, etc., 1971 (CL: 30-200 m); Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Castagna & Chanley, 1973; Morris, 1973;

Amphidesma aequalis

Kurtz, 1860; Dall, 1885;

Syndosmya aequalis Say

Bird, 1970 (CL: 10 ft);

IMS Holdings: Cape Lookout to Southport, Bogue Sound: 3-140 m; live present.

Comments: Can be common in inshore waters.

Abra lioica (Dall, 1881)

DALL'S LITTLE ABRA

Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm); Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Beaufort: 18-140 m.

Comments: Species seems to replace A. aequalis Say in the offshore waters.

Abra longicallis americana Verrill & Bush, 1898

ELONGATA ABRA

Johnson, 1934 (WR-no N.C. records); also Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - SEMELIDAE

Amphidesma constricta Phillippi

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: This may be Semele proficua Pulteney.

Cumingia tellinoides (Conrad, 1831)

TELLIN-LIKE CUMINGIA

Kurtz, 1860; Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL)*; Pearse & Williams, 1951 (CF: 19-20 ft); Wells, 1961 (CL: 1m); Brett, 1963 (CL: 2 ft)*; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Bird, 1970 (CL: 1-25 ft); McCloskey, 1970 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971*;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet to Cape Fear, Bogue Sound: 5-70 m; live present.

Semele bellastrata (Conrad, 1837)

CANCELLATE SEMELE

Maury, 1920 (CH); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934; Hackney, 1944d (CL); Smith, 1945; Abbott, 1954a; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40-110 m)*; Abbott, 1968; Bird, 1970 (CL: 8-39 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Porter, 1971a (CL, CF)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971 (300 ft)*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm); Boss, 1972 (CH, CL, CF: 6-49 fm); Morris, 1973;

Semele cancellata (Orbigny, 1842)

Dall, 1890 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH);

Semele lata C. B. Adams - note Boss, 1972 p. 22.

Bush, 1885a (N. of CH: 10 fm); Dall, 1885 (CH):

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 18-116 m; live present.

Semele nuculoides (Conrad, 1841)

TINY SEMELE

Dall, 1890; Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1920 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Day, etc., 1971 (CL: 20-120 m); Boss, 1972 (CH, CL, CF: 14-52 fm); Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 18-70 m; live present.

Semele proficua (Pulteney, 1799)

WHITE ATLANTIC SEMELE

Aller, 1912 (CL: 0+); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Abbott, 1954a; Ferguson, 1966; Abbott, 1968; Work, 1969; McCloskey, 1970 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Porter, 1971a (CF); Boss, 1972 (CL, CF); Morris, 1973;

Amphidesma orbiculata Say

Kurtz, 1860; Dall, 1885;

Semele orbiculata Say

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL);

Semele reticulata

Stimpson, 1860 (CL);

IMS Holdings: Bogue Banks to Cape Fear, Bogue Sound.

Semele purpurascens (Gmelin, 1791)

PURPLISH SEMELE

Maury, 1920; Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Abbott, 1954a; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 65 m)*; Abbott, 1968; Bird, 1970 (CL: 3-24 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Porter, 1971a (CL, CF)*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm); Boss, 1972 (CF: 14-18 fm); Morris, 1973;

Semele obliqua Wood

Dall, 1903a (CF);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet to E.S.E. of Cape Fear: 50-130 m; live present.

Family - Solenidae

Ensis directus (Conrad, 1843)

ATLANTIC JACKKNIFE CLAM

Jacot, 1921 (CL); Pearse, 1936 (CL); Pearse, etc., 1942 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Pearse, 1947a (CL)*; Magalhaes, 1948 (CL)*; Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Newman, 1965 (CH); C.-Vivas & Gray, 1966 (N of CH); Brett, 1963 (CL: 1-4 ft)*; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Dexter, 1969 (CL: 0+); Bird, 1970 (CL: 1-42 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971 (CH)*; Williams & Porter, 1971 (CL, CF)*;

Solen ensis Linne

Kurtz, 1860; Stimpson, 1860; Coues, 1871 (CL); Dall, 1885;

Ensatella americana Verrill

Verrill, 1884 (CH); Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 15 fm); Verrill, 1885a (CH); Osborn, 1887 (CL)*;

IMS Holdings: Nags Head to Southport, Bogue Sound: 3-37 m; live present.

Ensis minor Dall, 1900

DWARF RAZOR CLAM

Jacot, 1921 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Day, etc., 1971 (CL: 2.5-40 m); Porter & Tyler, 1971;

IMS Holdings: Bogue Banks beach.

Siliqua costata (Say, 1822)

ATLANTIC RAZOR CLAM

Bush, 1885a (N of CH; 16 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Morris, 1951; Bousfield, 1960; Morris, 1973;

Siliqua costata Gould

Dall, 1885 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Solen viridis Say, 1822

GREEN JACKKNIFE CLAM

Kurtz, 1860; Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Aller, 1912 (CL: O+); Hackney, 1944d (CL): Brett, 1963 (CL: 1-4 ft)*; Mueller, 1964; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971; Williams & Porter, 1971 (CL)*;

IMS Holdings: Bogue Banks.

Family - ARCTICIDAE

Arctica islandica (Linne, 1758)

OCEAN QUAHOG

Abbott, 1954a (CH); Bousfield, 1960 (CH); Merrill & Webster, 1964 (CH) [as Ocean Quahog]; Cummings, 1966 (CH): 20-25 fm)*; Abbott, 1968; Wigley & Emery, 1968 (CH); Merrill & Ropes, 1969 (CH); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Merrill & Ropes, 1971 (CH); Porter & Tyler, 1971 (CH)*; Morris, 1973 (CH);

Cyprina islandica Linne

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 27-45 fm); Bush, 1893 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Morris, 1951 (CH); Loosanoff, 1953 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Order - Myoida

Family - MYACIDAE

Mya arenaria Linne, 1758

SOFT-SHELL CLAM OR STEAMER

Kurtz, 1860; Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Coues & Yarrow, 1878 (CL); Dall, 1885; Jacot, 1921 (CL); Belding, 1930 (CH); Pearse, 1936 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Smith, 1945; Foster, 1966 (all records S of CH may well be based on fossil material); Chestnut, 1951 (CH, CL, Core & Pamlico Sounds, Rose Bay, Bay River)*; Abbott, 1954a; Bousfield, 1960; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Porter, 1969b (Neuse River); Bird, 1970 (CL: 2-10 ft); Tenore, 1970 (Pamlico River); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971; Shuster, 1971; Castagna & Chanley, 1973; Morris, 1973;

Mya arenaria tulipus Linne

Bookhout, 1953 (CL);

IMS Holdings: Neuse and New Rivers, Bogue and Pamlico Sounds; live present.

Comments: Rarely in North Carolina waters do these clams grow large enough for commercial use. Linne is not known to have used the name tulipus as recorded by Bookhout.

Family - CORBULIDAE

Corbula barrattiana C. B. Adams, 1852

BARRATT'S CORBULA

Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1920 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945 (CH); Abbott, 1954a; McCloskey, 1970 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*;

IMS Holdings: S. E. of Beaufort Inlet to S. E. of Cape Fear: 18-70 m; live present.

Corbula conradi Dall, 1898

Maury, 1920 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Corbula contracta Say, 1822

CONTRACTED CORBULA

Kurtz, 1860; Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Pearse, 1936 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Bird, 1970 (CL: 2-39 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971b (CL); Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

Caryocorbula contracta Say

Ferguson, etc., 1966;

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout to S. E. of Cape Fear: 3-30 m; live present.

Corbula dietziana C. B. Adams, 1852

DIETZ'S CORBULA

Dall, 1890 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1920 (CH); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Abbott, 1954a; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40-110 m)*; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971;

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 18-116 m; live present.

Corbula nasuta Say, 1833

SNUB-NOSE CORBULA

Dall, 1903a (CH); Abbott, 1954a; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

Corbula nasuta Sowerby

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945;

IMS Holdings: None.

Corbula swiftiana C.B. Adams, 1852

SWIFT'S CORBULA

Bush, 1885 a&b (N of CH: 14-48 fm)*; Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1920 (CH); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945 (CH); Morris, 1951 (CH); Wells, 1961 (CL: 1m); Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 709 fm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm);

Corbula caribaea Orbigny

Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet, Bogue Sound: 11-36 m; live present.

Notocorbula operculata (Philippi, 1848)

OVAL CORBULA

Abbott, 1954a; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft); Morris, 1973;

Corbula disparilis Orbigny

Bush, 1885 a&b (N of CH: 14-48 fm); Dall, 1886 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1920 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945;

Varicorbula operculata Philippi

Abbott, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40-110 m)*; Andrews, 1971; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 18-116 m; live present.

Comments: Quite Common in offshore sediments.

Paramya subovata (Conrad, 1845)

OVATE PARAMYA

Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1920; Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934; Morris, 1951; Brett, 1963 (CL: 1 ft)*; Morris, 1973;

Myalina subovata

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL);

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 18-70 m.

Family - GASTROCHAENIDAE

Rocellaria hians (Gmelin, 1791)

ATLANTIC ROCELLARIA

Wells, 1961 (CL: 1m); Morris, 1973;

Gastrochaena hians Gmelin

Abbott, 1954a; Warmke & Abbott, 1961; McCloskey, 1970 (CL); Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*;

Gastrochama hians Gmelin

Menzies, etc., 1960 (CF: 90-110 m)*;

Gastrochaena cuneiformis Spengler

Dall, 1903a (CF); Maury, 1920 (CF); Johnson, 1934; Hackney, 1944d (CL)*; Smith, 1945; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Rupellaria cuneiformis Spengler

Pearse & Williams, 1951 (CF: 15-55 ft);

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-70 m; live present.

Comments: Gastrochaena cuneiformis is an Indo-Pacific species.

Rocellaria ovata (Sowerby, 1834)

Gastrochaena ovata Sowerby

Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm); Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

IMS Holdings: None.

Rocellaria stimpsoni Tryon, 1861

Dall, 1885; Osborn, 1887 (CL)*; Wilson, 1900 (CL); Dall, 1903a (CL); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934 (CL);

IMS Holdings: None

Spengleria rostrata (Spengler, 1783)

ATLANTIC SPENGLER CLAM

Porter, 1971a (CF)*;

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - HIATELLIDAE

Hiatella arctica (Linne, 1767)

ARCTICA SAXICAVE

Wells, etc., 1964 (N of CL: 17-20 fm)*; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 90-110 m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CL,CF)*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*;

Saxicava arctica Linne

Hackney, 1944d (CL)*;

Saxicava arctica Deshayes

Kurtz, 1860; Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 40-50 fm); Dall, 1885;

Saxicava rugosa Linne

Pearse & Williams, 1951 (CF: 15-55 ft);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-87 m; live present.

Hiatella striata (Fleuriau)

Wells, 1961 (CL: \pm 1m); McCloskey, 1970 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Panopea americana Conrad

Panopaea americana Conrad

Stimpson, 1860 (CL)*; Coues, 1871 (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Panopea bitruncata (Conrad, 1872)

ATLANTIC GEODUCK

Maury, 1920; Johnson, 1934; Hackney, 1944d (CL)*; Smith, 1945; Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Abbott, 1954a; Robertson, 1963 (CH,CL)*; C.-Vivas & Gray, 1966 (S of CH); Ferguson etc., 1966; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Porter, 1971a (CL); Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm); Morris, 1973;

Glycymeris bitruncata Conrad

Conrad, 1872 (CL); Coues & Yarrow, 1878 (CL);

IMS Holdings: Bogue Banks: 0-12 m.

Comments: The author knows of living specimens which have been found in North Carolina waters. The genus Panope, which is an unjustified emendation, has frequently been used incorrectly here in place of the genus Panopea.

Panopea floridana Heilprin, 1887

Jacot, 1921 (CL); Pearse, 1936 (CL);

Panope floridana Heilprin

Maury, 1920;

Glycymeris reflexa Say

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Saxicava distorta Say

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues & Yarrow, 1878 (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - PHOLADIDAE

Barnea truncata (Say, 1822)

FALLEN ANGEL WING

Jacot, 1921 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Turner, 1954 (CL); Bird, 1970 (CL: 1-25 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CL); Porter & Tyler, 1971;

Barnea truncata Say

Ferguson, etc., 1966;

Pholas truncata Say

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL);

IMS Holdings: Southport, Core Creek, Newport River, Bogue Sound; live present.

Cyrtopleura costata (Linne, 1758)

ANGEL WING

Kurtz, 1860; Hackney, 1944d (CL); Turner, 1954 (CL, CF); Newman, 1965 (CH);
Ferguson, etc., 1966; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CL, CH)*;
Porter & Tyler, 1971*;

Barnea costata Linne

Jacot, 1921 (CL);

Pholas costata Linne

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Osborn, 1887 (CL); Pearse, 1936 (CL);

IMS Holdings: Bogue Banks to Cape Fear area, Bogue Sound: 0+ m; live present.

Diplothyra smithii Tryon, 1862

OYSTER PIDDOCK

Bush, 1885a (CL)*; Turner, 1955 (CL); Wells, 1961 (CL: ~~±~~1 m); McCloskey, 1970
(CL);

Martesia smithii Tryon

Aller, 1912 (CL); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Scyphomya semicostata H. C. Lea

Johnson, 1934;

Zirphaea semicostata Lea

Dall, 1903a (CF);

IMS Holdings: Back Sound.

Jouannetia quillingsi Turner, 1955

Turner, 1955 (CF: 17-18 fm); Wolfe, 1968 (CL: 10-15 fm)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;
Andrews, 1971; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*;

IMS Holdings: 0+ m; live present.

Martesia cuneiformis (Say, 1822)

WEDGE-SHAPED MARTESIA

Bush, 1885a (CH, CL: 16 fm)*; Jacot, 1921 (CL); Pearse, 1936 (CL)*; Hackney, 1944d (CL)*; Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Abbott, 1954a; Turner, 1955 (CL,CF); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971; Castagna & Chanley, 1973; Morris, 1973;

Pholadidea cuneiformis

Stimpson, 1860 (CL);

Martesia cuneiformis Gray

Osborn, 1887 (CL);

Pholas cuneiformis Say

Kurtz, 1860; Dall, 1885;

Martesia caribaea (Orbigny, 1842)

Smith, 1945 (W. R. - no N. C. Records);

IMS Holdings: Southport, Newport River, Bogue and Core Sounds: 1-9 m; live present.

Martesia fragilis Verrill & Bush, 1890

FRAGILE MARTESIA

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Martesia striata (Linne, 1758)

STRIATE WOOD PIDDOCK

Turner, 1955 (CF); Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: None.

Pholas campechiensis Gmelin, 1792

CAMPECHE ANGEL WING

Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1920 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Hackney, 1944d (CL);
Smith, 1945 (CH); Morris, 1951 (CH); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Abbott, 1954a;
Turner, 1954 (CH, CF); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe,
1970; Andrews, 1971; Porter, 1971a (CF); Porter & Tyler, 1971 (CF); Morris,
1973;

Pholas oblongata Say

Kurtz, 1860; Dall, 1885;

IMS Holdings: Lockwood Folly Inlet beach.

Xylophaga abyssorum Dall, 1886

Turner, 1955 (CH: 843 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Zirphaea crispata Linne, 1758

Hackney, 1944d (CL)*;

Zirphaea crispata Morch

Coues & Yarrow, 1878 (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: Turner, 1955 questions earlier records and believes that the southern
limit to this species is off New Jersey.

Family - TEREDINIDAE

Bankia carinata (Gray, 1827)

CARIBBEAN SHIPWORM

Bankia caribbea Clench & Turner

Turner & Brown, 1953 (CH, CF); Abbott, 1954a; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None

Bankia fimbriatula Moll & Roch, 1931

FIMBRIATED SHIPWORM

Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Xylotria fimbriatula

Wilson, 1900 (CL);

Xylotria fimbriatula Jeffreys

Osborn, 1887 (CL);

Bankia fimbriata Jeffreys

McDougall, 1943 (CL)*; Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Bankia fosteri Clench & Turner, 1946

Turner & Brown, 1953 (CH)*;

IMS Holdings: None.

Bankia gouldi (Bartsch, 1908)

GOULD'S SHIPWORM

Pearse, 1936 (CL); Pearse, etc., 1942 (CL); Clench & Turner, 1946 (CL);
Turner & Brown, 1953 (CH, CL, CF); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Wolfe & Wolfe,
1970;

Xylotrya gouldi Bartsch

Sigerfoos, 1907 (CL)*; Aller, 1912 (CL)*; Jacot, 1921 (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Lyrodus pedicellata Quatrefages, 1849

Andrews, 1971 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Nototeredo knoxi (Bartsch, 1917)

Teredo sigerfoosi Bartsch

Bartsch, 1922 (CL)*; Johnson, 1934 (CL); Turner, 1966 (CL);

Teredo tryoni Bartsch

Bartsch, 1922 (CL); Johnson, 1934 (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Nototeredo norvagica (Spengler, 1792)

Teredo norvegica Spengler

Johnson, 1934 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Psiloterredo megotara (Hanley, 1848)

Teredo megotara Hanley

Verrill, 1884 (CH); Verrill, 1885a (CH);

Teredo nana Turton

Johnson, 1934;

Teredo dilatata Stimpson

Kurtz, 1860; Coues & Yarrow, 1878 (CL); Dall, 1885; Sigerfoos, 1907 (CL)*;
Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Teredo bartschi Clapp, 1923

COMMON SHIPWORM

Ferguson, etc., 1966; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Teredo navalis Linne, 1758

Sigerfoos, 1907 (CL)*; Hackney, 1944d (CL)*; Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Teredo beaufortana Bartsch

Bartsch, 1922 (CL); Johnson, 1934 (CL); Turner, 1966 (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Order - Pholadomyoidea

Family - PANDORIDAE

Pandora arenosa Conrad, 1834

SAND PANDORA

Maury, 1920 (CH); Johnson, 1934 (CH); Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Boss & Merrill, 1965 (CH, CF: 14-43 fm)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

Pandora carolinensis Bush

Bush, 1885a (N. of CH: 7-48 fm)*; Dall, 1885 (CH); Dall, 1886 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Clidiophora];

IMS Holdings: S.E. of New River Inlet: 25-30 m; live present.

Pandora bushiana Dall, 1886

SOUTHERN PANDORA

Boss & Merrill, 1965 (CF: 18 fm)*; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40 m)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Drum Inlet to S. of Beaufort Inlet: 30-37 m; live present.

Pandora gouldiana Dall, 1886

GOULD'S PANDORA

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945 (CH); Morris, 1951; Boss & Merrill, 1965 (CH: 18-36 fm)*;

IMS Holdings: None.

Pandora inflata Boss & Merrill, 1965

INFLATED PANDORA

Boss & Merrill, 1965 (CH, CL: 52-68 fm); Day, etc., 1971 (CL: 160-200 m);
Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

Kennerlia brevis Verrill & Bush

Verrill & Bush, 1898 (CH);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S. of Beaufort Inlet: 18-90 m;
live present.

Pandora trilineata Say, 1822

SAY'S PANDORA

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Dall, 1902 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH)
[s.g. Clidiophora]; Maury, 1920 (CH); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934;
Hackney, 1944d (CL); Abbott, 1954a (CH); Brett, 1963 (CL: 1-4 ft); Boss
& Merrill, 1965 (CH, CL, CF: 0-24 fm)*; Bird, 1970 (CL: 1-29 ft); Wolfe
& Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Porter, 1971a (CH)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971;
Morris, 1973;

Clidiophora trilineata

Verrill, 1884 (CH); Bush, 1885b (N.of CH: 14-15 fm);

IMS Holdings: Oregon Inlet to S. of Beaufort Inlet: 3-23 m; live present.

Family - LYONSIIDAE

Lyonsia avicularis Stimpson

Kurtz, 1860 (CF); Dall, 1885;

IMS Holdings: None.

Lyonsia beana Orbigny, 1845

PEARLY LYONSIA

Dall & Stimpson, 1901; Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1920 (CH); Johnson, 1934;
Smith, 1945; Morris, 1951; Pearse & Williams, 1951 (CF: 15-55 ft); Ferguson,
etc., 1966; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971;
Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 50 m.

Lyonsia hyalina (Conrad, 1831)

GLASSY LYONSIA

Kurtz, 1860 (CF); Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Wells, 1961 (CL: 1m); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Bird, 1970 (CL: 2-41 ft); Tenore, 1970 (Pamlico River); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971b (CL); Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft).

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Beaufort Inlet, Bogue and Pamlico Sounds: 3-58 m; live present.

Lyonsia hyalina Couthouy

Osteodesma hyalina Couthouy

Dall, 1885;

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - PERIPLOMATIDAE

Periploma abyssorum Verrill

ABYSSAL SPOON CLAM

Bush, 1893 (CH: 263 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Periploma leanum (Conrad, 1831)

LEA'S SPOON CLAM

Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Cochlodesma]; Johnson, 1934; Morris, 1951; Abbott, 1954a; Bousfield, 1960; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CF); Porter & Tyler, 1971; Morris, 1973;

Cochlodesma leanum

Kurtz, 1860; Coues, 1871 (CL); Verrill, 1884 (CH); Verrill, 1885a (CH); Smith, 1945;

IMS Holdings: Southport.

Periploma tenera Fischer, 1882

Johnson, 1934;

? Periploma tenera Jeffreys

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Periploma undulata Verrill, 1885

WAVY SPOON CLAM

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: None

Family - THRACIIDAE

?Asthenothaerus hemphillii Dall, 1886

IMS Holdings; S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-29 m.

Bushia elegans Dall, 1886

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout: 140-145 m.

Cyathodonta cruziana Dall, 1915

IMS Holdings: E.S.E. of Cape Fear: 76 m.

Thracia conradi Couthouy, 1838

CONRAD'S THRACIA

Bush, 1885a (N. of CH: 40-50 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Morris, 1951;

IMS Holdings: None.

Thracia corbuloidea Blainville, 1824

Dall, 1886 (15-20 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: See comments under Thracia morrisoni Petit.

Thracia morrisoni Petit, 1964

MORRISON'S THRACIA

Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-24 fm); Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: Petit, 1964 states that this species "or a close relative, has been variously identified by Dall, 1886 and Johnson, 1934, as Thracia corbuloidea".

Family - POROMYIDAE

Cetoconcha bulla Dall, 1881

Johnson, 1934 (WR-no N.C. records)

IMS Holdings: None.

Poromya albida Dall, 1886

Dall, 1903a (CF); Johnson, 1934 (CF);

IMS Holdings: None.

Poromya granulata (Nyst & Westendorp, 1839)

GRANULATE SEA MUSSEL

Johnson, 1934; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 80-140 m; live present.

Poromya granulata australis Smith

Day, etc., 1971 (CL: 160-200 m);

IMS Holdings: None.

Poromya granulata rotundata Jeffreys, 1876

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Poromya neaeroides Sequenza, 1876

Johnson, 1934 (WR-no N.C. records).

IMS Holdings: None.

Poromya rostrata Rehder, 1943

Abbott, 1954a (CH); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - CUSPIDARIIDAE

Cardiomya costellata (Deshayes, 1837)

COSTATE DIPPER SHELL

Dall, 1886 (CH: 124-168 fm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);
Morris, 1973;

Cuspidaria costellata Deshayes

Dall & Stimpson, 1901; Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Cardiomya]; Maury, 1920 (CH);
Johnson, 1934;

Cardiomya gemma Verrill and Bush

Verrill and Bush, 1898 (CH: 16-17 fm); Johnson, 1934 (CH); Smith, 1945 (CH);

Myonera paucistriata Dall

Bush, 1885a (N. of CH: 16-17 fm)*; Dall, 1890 (CF); Bush, 1893 (CF: 325 fm)*;

Johnson, 1934;

Neaera paucistriata Dall

Bush, 1885a (N. of CH: 16-17 fm)*; Dall, 1885 (CH);

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 25-90 m.

Cardiomya glypta (Bush, 1885)

SCULPTURED DIPPER SHELL

Verrill & Bush, 1898 (CH: 48 fm); Morris, 1973;

Cuspidaria glypta Bush

Johnson, 1934 (CH: 48 fm); Morris, 1951 (CH);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras: 47-58 m.

Cuspidaria abyssicola Verrill & Bush, 1898

ABYSSAL DIPPER SHELL

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Cuspidaria arctica (G. O. Sars. 1878)

ARCTIC DIPPER SHELL

Johnson, 1934 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Cuspidaria glacialis (G. O. Sars, 1878)

GLACIAL DIPPER SHELL

Bush, 1893 (CH: 263 fm)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Cuspidaria granulata (Dall, 1903)

GRANULATED DIPPER SHELL

Porter & Jenner, 1968 (CL, CF: 75-100 m);

Leiomya granulata

Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 65 m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 37-70 m.

Cuspidaria obesa (Loven, 1846)

OBESE DIPPER SHELL

Verrill & Bush, 1898 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Cuspidaria ornatissima (Orbigny, 1845)

ORNATE DIPPER SHELL

Dall & Stimpson, 1901 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Cardiomya]; Johnson, 1934;
Smith, 1945;

Neaera costata Bush

Bush, 1885 a&b (N. of CH: 48 fm)*; Dall, 1885 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Cuspidaria pellucida (Stimpson, 1853)

Verrill & Bush, 1898 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Cuspidaria perrostrata Dall, 1881

WEST INDIAN DIPPER SHELL

Smith, 1945;

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: It is believed that Smith, 1945 may be based on Johnson, 1934
(W.R.-no N.C. records).

Cuspidaria rostrata (Spengler, 1793)

ROSTRATE DIPPER SHELL

Maury, 1920; Johnson, 1934; Abbott, 1954; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970 based on
Abbott; Morris, 1973; all (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Cuspidaria striata (Jeffreys, 1876)

STRIATE DIPPER SHELL

Cardiomya striata

Dall, 1886 (W. of CH: 107 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Leiomya halimera Dall, 1886

Dall, 1886 (CF: 731 fm); Johnson, 1934 (CF: 731 fm);

Cuspidaria halimera Dall

Dall, 1903a (CF) [s.g. Leiomya];

IMS Holdings: None.

Myonera limatula Dall, 1881

Johnson, 1934 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Myonera undata Verrill, 1884

Johnson, 1934 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - VERTICORDIIDAE

Verticordia acuticostata Philippi, 1884

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout: 140 m.

Verticordia fischeriana Dall, 1881

FISCHER'S VERTICORD

Dall, 1886 (CH: 87-124 fm); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Abbott, 1954a;
Rice & Kornicker, 1965; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 80-140 m.

Verticordia ornata (Orbigny, 1846)

ORNATE VERTICORD

Johnson, 1934; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 90-110 m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S.S. E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-140 m;
live present.

Verticordia perversa Dall, 1886

Dall, 1886 (CF: 731 fm); Dall, 1903a (CF); Johnson, 1934 (CF: 731 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Verticordia sequenzae Dall, 1886

Dall, 1886 (CH to CL: 124-168 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1920 (CH);
Dall, 1927b; Johnson, 1934; Pulley, 1952;

IMS Holdings: None.

Verticordia trapezoides Sequenza, 1876

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Class - Gastropoda
Order - Archaeogastropoda

Family - HALIOTIDAE

Haliotis pourtalesi Dall, 1881

POURTALES[†] ABALONE

Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 65 m)*; Abbott, 1968; Merrill & Petit, 1969;
Porter, 1969a (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 75 m.

Family - SCISSURELLIDAE

Scissurella crispata Fleming, 1832

CRISPATE SLIT-SHELL

Abbott, 1954a (WR-no N.C. records); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970 - based on Abbott,
1954a;

IMS Holdings: None.

Scissurella proxima Dall, 1927

FLORIDA SLIT-SHELL

Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970 - based on Abbott, 1954a which lists S.C., not N.C.;

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - FISSURELLIDAE

Diodora cayenensis (Lamarck, 1822)

CAYENNE KEYHOLE LIMPET

Farfante, 1943b (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL)*; Pearse & Williams, 1951 (CF:
15-55 ft); Stephenson & Stephenson, 1952 (CL); Porter & Tyler, 1961;
Wells, 1961 (CL: 1m); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Porter, 1969a (CL,CF)*; Bird,
1970 (CL: 12-21 ft); McCloskey, 1970 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter &
Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*;

Diodora alternata Say

Norton, 1939a (CL);

Fissurella alternata Say

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 14 fm); Osborn,
1887 (CL)*; Wilson, 1900 (CL); Dall, 1903a (CH); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Pearse,
1936 (CL); Bookhout, 1953 (CL);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. Cape Hatteras to S.E. Cape Fear: 18-100 m; live present.

Diodora fluviana (Dall, 1889)

Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 65-100 m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Lookout to S. of Beaufort Inlet: 70-130 m.

Diodora sayi (Dall, 1889)

SAY'S LIMPET

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Lookout: 72-92 m.

Diodora tanneri (Verrill, 1882)

TANNER'S KEYHOLE LIMPET

Johnson, 1934; Morris, 1973 (CH);

Fissurella tanneri

Verrill, 1884 (CH); Dall, 1885 (CH); Verrill, 1885 (CH); Pilsbry & Johnson, 1892 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Emarginula cancellata Philippi, 1840

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945;

IMS Holdings: None.

Emarginula phrixodes (Dall, 1927)

RUFFLED RIMULA

Farfante, 1947 (Albatross station 2602 in 124 fm); Abbott, 1954a; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Lookout to S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 70-115 m.

Fissurella fascicularis Lamarck, 1822

WOBBLY KEYHOLE LIMPET

Morris, 1973;

Fissurella punctata Fischer

Farfante, 1943a (CL); Morris, 1951;

Fissurella pustula Lamarck

Johnson, 1934 (CL); Smith, 1945 (CH);

Glypidella pustula

Stimpson, 1860 (CL);

Fissurellidea pustula Linne

Dall, 1903a (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Lucapina suffusa Reeve, 1851

CANCELLED FLESHY LIMPET

Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 90-100 m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Lucapinella limatula (Reeve, 1850)

FILE FLESHY LIMPET

Dall, 1890; Johnson, 1934 (CF); Farfante, 1943a; Smith, 1945 (CF); Morris, 1951; Dall, 1954; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Morris, 1973;

Fissurellidea limatula Reeve

Dall, 1889 (15-20 fm); Dall, 1903a (CF);

IMS Holdings: None.

Puncturella asturiana (P. Fischer, 1882)

Johnson, 1934; Farfante, 1947 (CH: 107 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Puncturella erecta Dall, 1927

Dall, 1889 (107 fm) [s.g. Cranopsis]; Dall, 1890 (CH: 107 fm); Pilsbry & Johnson, 1892 (107 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH: 107 fm); Johnson, 1934 (107 fm); Farfante, 1947 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Puncturella noachina (Linne, 1771)

NOAH'S PUNCTURED SHELL or
LINNE'S PUNCTURELLA

Bousfield, 1960;

Puncturella princeps Mighels & Adams

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945;

IMS Holdings: None.

Puncturella profundi (Jeffreys, 1877)

Farfante, 1947 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Rimula frenulata (Dall, 1889)

BRIDLE RIMULA

Simpson, 1887-89; Smith, 1945; Farfante, 1947 (CH,CL: 49 fm); Abbott, 1954a; Rice & Kornicker, 1965; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

Emarginula frenulata Dall

Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Rimula]; Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - TROCHIDAE

Basilissa watsoni Dall, 1927

Johnson, 1934;

Basilissa superba Watson

Dall, 1889 (S of CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Calliostoma bairdii Verrill & Smith, 1880

BAIRD'S TOP-SHELL

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 40-50 fm); Bush, 1893 (CH); Abbott, 1954a; Clench & Turner, 1960 (CH,CL: 43-120 fm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Calliostoma benedicti Dall, 1889

BENEDICTIS TOP-SHELL

Dall, 1889 (CL: 200 fm); Dall, 1903a (CL: 200 fm); Dall, 1927b (CL: 200 fm); Johnson, 1934 (CL: 200 fm); Clench & Turner, 1960 (CL: 200 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Calliostoma comtum (Philippi)

Jacot, 1921 (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: Not listed in the 1960 Clench & Turner Calliostoma monograph.

Calliostoma euglyptum (A. Adams, 1854)

SCULPTURED TOP-SHELL

Dall, 1889; Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922; Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945 (CH); Morris, 1951 (CH); Pearse & Williams, 1951 (CF: 15-55 ft); Stephenson & Stephenson, 1952 (CL); Abbott, 1954a; Clench & Turner, 1960 (CH,CL,CF: 9-32 fm); Wells, 1961 (CL: $\frac{1}{2}$ lm); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40 m); Abbott, 1968; Porter, 1969a (CF)*; McCloskey, 1970 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*; Morris, 1973 (CH);

IMS Holdings: Beaufort Inlet to Cape Fear: 0-92 m; live present.

Calliostoma jujubinum (Gmelin, 1791)

MOTTLED or JUBJUBE TOP-SHELL

Dall, 1889; Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Hackney, 1944d (CL); Morris, 1951 (CH); Wells, etc., 1964 (N of CL: 17-20 fm)*; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973 (CH);

IMS Holdings: Cape Lookout to Cape Fear: 45-200 m.

Calliostoma jujubinum perspectivum Koch, 1843

Maury, 1922 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Calliostoma jujubinum tampaense Conrad

Dall, 1903a (CH); Abbott, 1954a; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Calliostoma marionae Dall, 1906

MARION'S TOP-SHELL

Porter & Jenner, 1968 (CL,CF: 75-100 m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Lookout to S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 21-92 m.

Calliostoma psyche Dall, 1878

PSYCHE'S TOP-SHELL

Clench & Turner, 1960 (CL,CH: 124-190 fm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973 (CH);

Calliostoma bairdi psyche Dall

Abbott, 1954a;

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout: 140 m.

Calliostoma pulchrum (C.B. Adams, 1850)

BEAUTIFUL TOP-SHELL

Abbott, 1954a; Clench & Turner, 1960 (CH: 49 fm); Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40 m)*; Porter, 1969a (CL)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Tyler, 1971; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH: 15-36 fm)*; Morris, 1973;

Calliostoma pulcher C.B. Adams, 1850

Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934;

Calliostoma pulcherum C.B. Adams

Maury, 1922 (CH);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear, Bogue Sound: 18-92 m; live present.

Calliostoma roseolum Dall, 1880

DALL'S ROSY TOP-SHELL

Dall, 1889; Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922; Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Abbott, 1954a; Clench & Turner, 1960 (CH: 49 fm); Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 90-110 m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Lookout to E.S.E. of Cape Fear: 60-115 m.

Calliostoma sayanum Dall, 1889

SAY'S TOP-SHELL

Dall, 1889 (CH: 107-120 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934 (CH: 107-120 fm); Clench & Turner, 1960 (CH: 107-190 fm); Abbott, 1968;

IMS Holdings: None.

Calliostoma yucatecanum Dall, 1881

YUCATAN TOP-SHELL

Dall, 1889 (CH to CF: 15-32 fm); Dall, 1903a (CF); Johnson, 1934 (15-32 fm); Clench & Turner, 1960 (CL,CF: 18-35 fm); Porter, 1969a (CF); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH,CL: 10-36 fm)*; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: Cape Hatteras to Beaufort Inlet: 27-46 m; live present.

Infundibulum depressum Say, 1827

Kurtz, 1860;

IMS Holdings: None.

Lischkeia infundibulum (Watson, 1879)

BEADED TOP-SHELL

Morris, 1973;

Solariella infundibulum Watson

Johnson, 1934; Morris, 1951;

IMS Holdings: None.

Lischkeia otto (Philippi, 1844)

OTTO'S TOP-SHELL or
SPINY MARGARITE

Abbott, 1954a; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: None.

Microgaza rotella Dall, 1881

DALL'S DWARF GAZA

Dall, 1889 (S of CH: 124 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934 (124 fm); Abbott, 1954a; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Day, etc., 1971 (CL: 160-200 m);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 47-145 m; live present.

Solariella asperrima (Dall, 1881)

Dall, 1903a (CH); Dall, 1889 (S of CH: 124 fm);

Calliostoma asperrima Dall

Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934 (CH: 124 fm);

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 80-85 m; live present.

Solariella corbis (Dall, 1889)

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 75 m.

Solariella infundibulum var. diomedae Verrill

Margarita infundibulum var. diomedae Verrill

Bush, 1893 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Solariella lacunella (Dall, 1881)

CHANNELED SOLARELLE

Dall, 1889 (CH to CL: 25-124 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 63 m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to E.S.E. of Cape Fear: 54-110 m.

Solariella lamellosa (Verrill & Smith, 1880)

LAMELLOSE SOLARELLE

Dall, 1889 (CH to CL: 15-32 fm); Johnson, 1934 (15-32 fm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 90 m.

Solariella periscopia Dall, 1927

Dall, 1927a (CL: 52 fm); Johnson, 1934 (CL: 52 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Tegula fasciata (Born, 1730)

COLORFUL TOP-SHELL or
SMOOTH ATLANTIC TEGULA

Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 90-110 m); Work, 1969; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 75 m.

Family - TURBINIDAE

Arene tricarinata (Stearns, 1872)

THREE-RIDGED ARENE

Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

Liotia tricarinata Stearns

Dall, 1889 (CH to CF: 14-22 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: S. E. of Drum Inlet to S.E. of Cape Fear: 18-37m.

Liotia gemma (Tuomey and Holmes, 1856)

Johnson, 1934 (14-22 fm);

Liotia gemma Tuomey & Holmes

Maury, 1922 (CH);

Arene gemma Tuomey & Holmes

Abbott, 1954; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

INS Holdings: None.

Comments: Believed to be strictly fossil; species frequently listed as synonym of Arene tricarinata.

Arene variabilis (Dall, 1889)

VARIABLE ARENE

Abbott, 1945a; Rice & Kornicker, 1965; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Liotia variabilis Dall

Dall, 1889 (CH to CL: 22-63 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945;

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout to S. of Beaufort Inlet: 26-140 m.

Astraea americana (Gmelin, 1791)

AMERICAN STAR SHELL

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 24 m; live present.

Astraea phoebia Roding, 1798

LONG-SPINED STAR SHELL

Menzies, etc., 1966 (no station listed); Work, 1969; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 23-50 m; live present.

Homalopoma albida (Dall, 1881)

WHITE DWARF TURBAN

Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Leptothyra albida Dall

Johnson, 1934; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 100 m)*;

IMS Holdings: None.

Homalopoma induta (Watson, 1879)

Leptothyra induta Watson

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 142 fm); Verrill, 1885a (CH: 142 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH);
Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Pulley, 1952;

IMS Holdings: None.

Liotia bairdi Dall, 1889

BAIRD'S LIOTIA

Dall, 1889 (CH to CL: 50-60 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934; Abbott,
1954a; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 65 m)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to E.S.E. of Cape Fear: 54-100 m;
live present.

Molleria costulata (Moller, 1842)

Jacot, 1921 (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Turbo castaneus Gmelin, 1791

CHESTNUT TURBAN

Dall, 1903a (CH); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Pearse, 1936 (CL);
Hackney, 1944d (CL); Smith, 1945; Morris, 1951; Pearse & Williams, 1951
(CL, CF: 15-55 ft); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Abbott, 1954a; Ferguson, etc.,
1966; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40-110 m); Abbott, 1968; Porter, 1969a (CL,
CF)*; Porter, 1971b (CL); Porter & Tyler, 1971*, Porter & Wolfe, 1971;
Morris, 1973;

Turbo crenulatus Gmelin

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH);
Johnson, 1934 (Turbo castaneus crenulatus); Smith, 1945 (Turbo castaneus
crenulatus);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 21-140 m; live
present.

Family - PHASIANELLIDAE

Gabrielona brevis (Orbigny, 1842)

Phasinella brevis Orbigny

Dall, 1889 (CH to CF: 15-63 fm) - probably missidentification - see Robertson, 1958, p. 289;

Phasinella brevissima Pilsbry

Johnson, 1934 - probably based on Dall's record - see note under G. brevis;

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: According to Robertson, 1958, p. 289, the Dall, 1889 record is probably a misidentification; the Johnson, 1934 record is probably based on the Dall, 1889 record.

Phasianella affinis C.B. Adams, 1845

CHECKERED or POLKA-DOT
PHEASANT

Johnson, 1934 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Tricolia thalassicola Robertson, 1958

THALASSIA PHEASANT

Robertson, 1958 (CH: 49-63 fm, CL: 14 fm); Morris, 1973;

Tricola thalassicola Robertson

Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft) (error for Tricolia);

Phasianella umbilicata Orbigny

Dall, 1903a (CL); Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout to S.E. of Cape Fear: 18-75 m.

Family - NERITIDAE

Neritina usnea Roding, 1798 = N. reclinata Say

OLIVE NERITE

IMS Holdings: Just N. of Beaufort; live present;

Comments: Above specimens were donated by the U.S. National Museum (USNM 678945).

Neritina virginea Linne, 1758

VIRGIN NERITE

Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Smaragdia viridis Linne, 1758

EMERALD NERITE

Scheltema, 1971*;

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - COCCULINIDAE

Cocculina beanii Dall, 1882

Johnson, 1934 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Cocculina leptulea Verrill, 1885

Verrill, 1884 (CH); Verrill, 1885a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Cocculina rathbuni Dall, 1882

Johnson, 1934 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Cocculina reticulata Verrill, 1885

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 40-50 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Cocculina spinigera Jeffreys, 1883

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 843 fm)*; Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - LEPETELLIDAE

Lepetella tubicola Verrill & Smith, 1880

Maury, 1922 & Johnson, 1934 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Order - Mesogastropoda

Family - SEGUENZIIDAE

Seguenzia ionica Watson, 1879

Dall, 1889 (S of CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Seguenzia monocingulata Sequenza, 1876

GIRDLE SEGUENZIA

Johnson, 1934; Morris, 1973; both (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Seguenzia trispinosa Watson, 1878

THREE-SPINED SEGUENZIA

Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Pulley, 1952;

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - LITTORINIDAE

Echinus nodulosus Pfeiffer, 1839

FALSE PRICKLY PERIWINKLE

Echinus nodulosus Gmelin

Smith, 1945;

Echinella nodulosus Pfeiffer

Dall, 1903 a&b (CL); Maury, 1922;

Echinella nodulosus Gmelin

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: Abbott, 1954b states that Echinella nodulosus Pfeiffer and E. nodulosus Gmelin can easily be confused and that he has no records of them occurring near North Carolina waters. Echinella nodulosus Gmelin now Nodilittorina pyramidalis Quoy & Gaimard, 1833, occurs in the Indian and Pacific Oceans.

Littorina irrorata (Say, 1822)

MARSH PERIWINKLE

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL)*; Wilson, 1900 (CL); Jacot, 1921 (CL);
Pearse, 1936 (CL); Norton, 1939 (CL)*; Bequaert, 1943 (CH,CL)*; Hackney, 1944
d (CL)*; Pearse, 1947a (CL)*; Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Wells, 1961 (CL: $\frac{1}{2}$ lm);
Ferguson, etc., 1966; Porter, 1969a (North River)*; Porter, 1969b (Neuse
River); Bird, 1970 (CL: 4-20 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Tyler, 1971;
Bingham, 1972 (CL)*;

Littorina irrorata Gray

Kurtz, 1860; Osborn, 1887 (CL);

Turbo irrorata

Dall, 1885;

IMS Holdings: Bogue Sound, Neuse River; live present.

Littorina littorea Linne, 1758

COMMON PERIWINKLE

Chestnut, 1951*;

IMS Holdings: None.

Littorina saxatilis (Olivi, 1792)

NORTHERN ROUGH PERIWINKLE

Wells & Gray, 1960b (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Nodilittorina tuberculata (Menke, 1828)

Littorina dilatata Orbigny

Coues & Yarrow, 1878 (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - RISSOIDAE

Alvania acuticostata Dall, 1889

Johnson, 1934;

Rissoa acuticostata Dall

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Alvania auberiana (Orbigny, 1842)

WEST INDIAN ALVANIA

Porter, 1972 (GL: 60-100 ft);

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-29 m.

Alvania brychia Verrill, 1884

Johnson, 1934 (499-1290 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Alvania carinata (Mighels & Adams, 1842)

CARINATE ALVANIA

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 40-50 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Alvania castanea Moller, 1842

Johnson, 1934;

Rissoa castanea Moller

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Alvania exarata Stimpson, 1851

Apgar, 1891 (CH); Johnson, 1934;

Rissoa exarata Stimpson

Dall, 1903a (CH); Smith, 1945;

IMS Holdings: None.

Alvania janmayeni Friele, 1877

NORTHERN ALVANIA

Johnson, 1934; Morris, 1951 and 1973;

Rissoa janmayeni Friele

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Alvania pelagica Stimpson, 1851

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Alvania sandersoni (Verrill, 1884)

Johnson, 1934 (CH: 142 fm);

Cingula sandersoni

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 142 fm); Dall, 1885 (CH); Verrill, 1885a (CH: 142 fm);

Rissoa sandersoni Verrill

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Cingula syngenes Verrill, 1884

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 142 fm)*; Dall, 1885 (CH); Verrill, 1885 (CH: 142 fm);
Johnson, 1934 (CH: 142 fm);

Rissoa syngenes Verrill

Dall, 1903a (CH); Dall, 1927b (CH: 142 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Rissoa xanthias var. acuticostata Dall, 1889

Dall, 1889 (CH: 683 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Rissoina catesbyana Orbigny, 1842

CATE'S RISSO

Andrews, 1971;

Rissoina chesneli Mechaud

Dall, 1889; Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Abbott, 1954a; Wells, 1961 (CL: †1m); Marcus, 1964-65; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: None.

Rissoina decussata (Montagu, 1803)

DECUSSATE RISSO

Dall, 1889 (CF: 17 fm); Dall, 1903a (CF); Maury, 1922 (CF); Johnson, 1934; Abbott, 1954a; Warmke & Abbott, 1961; Wells, 1961 (CL: †1m); Rice & Kornicker, 1965; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-70 m.

Rissoina floridana Olsson & Harbison, 1953

FLORIDA RISSO

McCloskey, 1970 (CL);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 0-48 m.

Zebina browniana (Orbigny, 1842)

SMOOTH RISSO

Abbott, 1968;

Rissoina browniana Orbigny

Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971;

Rissoina laevigata C.B. Adams

Dall, 1903a (CL); Maury, 1922 (CL); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945 (CH);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 16-29 m.

Family - HYDROBIIDAE

Hydrobia minuta (Totten, 1834)

SWAMP HYDROBIA

Wells, 1961 (CL: †1m); Beetle, 1967 (CH); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Littoridinops monroensis (Frauenfeld, 1863)

Littoridina monroensis Frauenfeld

Pearse, 1936 (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Littoridinops tenuipes (Couper, 1844)

Hydrobia tenuipes

Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Paludestrina tenuipes Couper

Pearse, 1936 (CL); Bookhout, 1953 (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - TRUNCATELLIDAE

Truncatella caribaeensis "Sowerby" Reeve, 1842

CARIBBEAN TRUNCATELLA

Torre, 1960;

Truncatella pulchella Pfeiffer, 1839

Clench & Turner, 1948;

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - VITRINELLIDAE

Adeorbis naticoides Dall, 1889

Dall, 1889 (CL: 22 fm) [s.g. Clathrella];

Clathrella naticoides Dall

Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934 (22 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Adeorbis supranitidus orbigny Fischer, 1857

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Aerotrema cistronium (Dall, 1889)

Merrill & Petit, 1969 (CH,CF);

Cyclostrema cistronium Dall

Dall, 1889 (22-63 fm); Dall, 1890 (CH,CL: 22-63 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH,CF);
Johnson, 1934 (22-63 fm);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-58 m.

Circulus liratus (Verrill, 1882)

Bush, 1897 (CH: 8-43 fm); Maury, 1922 (CH);

Lydiphnis liratus Verrill

Johnson, 1934 (CH: 8-43 fm);

Skenea liratus Verrill

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 10-17 fm); Dall, 1885 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Cithna olivacea Verrill, 1884

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 17 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Cochliolepis parasitica Stimpson, 1858

PARASITIC VITRINELLA

Hartman, 1945 (CL); Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: Off Cape Lookout; live present.

Cochliolepis striata Dall, 1889

Andrews, 1971;

Cochliolepis striata Stimpson, 1889

Jacot, 1921 (CL); Maury, 1922 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Cyclostrema fulgidum Jeffreys, 1883

Johnson, 1934 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Cyclostrema valvatoides Jeffreys, 1863

Dall, 1903a (CL); Johnson, 1934 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Cyclostremella humilis Bush, 1897

Bush, 1897 (CH: 15-16 fm)*; Johnson, 1934 (CH: 15-16 fm); Moore, 1966 (29 m);
Andrews, 1971; Porter, 1972 (CL: 69-100 ft);

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet.

Cyclostremiscus beaufi Fischer

BEAU'S VITRINELLA or
CIRCLE-MOUTH SHELL

Vitrinella beaufi Fischer

Abbott, 1954a; Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 4-7 fm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Cyclostremiscus panamensis (C.B. Adams)

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 90 m.

Comments: This is a West Coast species which has never previously been reported from the Western Atlantic. Specimens identified from paratypes in the Harvard Museum of Comparative Zoology.

Cyclostremiscus pentagonus (Gabb, 1873)

WOVEN CIRCLE-MOUTH SHELL

Cyclostremicus trilix Bush

Bush, 1897 (CH: 7-17 fm); Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft); Morris, 1973;

Circulus trilix Bush

Jacot, 1921 (CL); Maury, 1922 (CH);

Lydiphnis trilix Bush

Johnson, 1934 (CH: 1-17 fm);

Skenea trilix Bush

Dall, 1885 a&b (N of CH: 14-17 fm)*;

Vitrinella trilix Bush

Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Adeorbis supranitidus supranitidus Wood

Johnson, 1934; Hackney, 1944d (CL); Smith, 1945; Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Bird, 1970 (CL: 7-29 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 14-36 m.

Cyclostremiscus suppressus (Dall, 1889)

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-58 m.

Didianema pauli Pilsbry and McGinty, 1945

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-30 m.

Lissopira ornata (Verrill, 1884)

Bush, 1897 (CH: 843 fm)*;

Ganesa ornatam Verrill

Johnson, 1934 (CH: 843 fm);

Cyclostrema ornatum Verrill

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 843 fm) [Cyclostrema dalli ornatum]; Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Lissopira proxima (Tryon, 1888)

Bush, 1897 (N of CH);

Cyclostrema affine Verrill

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 843 fm)*;

Ganesa proxima Tryon

Johnson, 1934 (843 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Macromphalina pilsbryi (Olsson & McGinty)

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 70 m.

?Parviturbo turbinum (Dall, 1889)

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 70 m.

Parviturboides interruptus (C.B. Adams, 1850)

McCloskey, 1970 (CL);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-57 m.

Pseudorotella minuscula Bush, 1897

Bush, 1897 (CH: 14 fm); Johnson, 1934 (CH: 14 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Rotella parva Stimpson, 1851

Kurtz, 1860; Dall, 1885;

IMS Holdings: None.

Teinostoma bartschi Vanatta

Jacot, 1921 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Teinostoma coccolitoris Pilsbry and McGinty, 1945

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 18-58 m.

Teinostoma cryptospira (Verrill, 1884)

Dall, 1889; Bush, 1897 (CH: 142 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH);
Johnson, 1934; Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

Rotella cryptospira Verrill

Verrill, 1884 (CF: 142 fm); Dall, 1885 (CH); Verrill, 1885 (CH: 142 fm);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 18-58 m.

Teinostoma floridana (Dall, 1927)

Jacot, 1921 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970 (based on Duke Univ. checklist, 1953);

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: Probably a fossil species.

Teinostoma reclusa (Dall, 1889)

Dall, 1889 [s.g. Ethalia]; Dall, 1903a (CH,CF) [s.g. Ethalia]; Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Vitrinella carinata (Orbigny, 1853)

Bush, 1897 (CH: 16 fm); Johnson, 1934 (CH: 16 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Vitrinella dalli (Bush, 1897)

DALL'S VITRINELLA

Morris, 1973 (CH);

Circulus dalli Bush

Bush, 1897 (CH: 43 fm);

Lydiphnis dalli Bush

Johnson, 1934 (CH: 43 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Vitrinella diaphana (Orbigny, 1853)

Bush, 1897 (CH: 15 fm); Johnson, 1934 (CH: 15 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Vitrinella helicoidea C.B. Adams, 1850

HELIX VITRINELLA

Bush, 1897 (CH: 16 fm); Johnson, 1934 (CH: 16 fm); Pilsbry, 1946 (CH: 16 fm); Abbott, 1954a; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-29 m.

Vitrinella multicarinata Dall, 1889

Dall, 1889 (CH: 15 fm); Johnson, 1934 (15 fm); Smith, 1945 (15 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Vitrinella multicarinata Stimpson, 1839

Dall, 1889; Dall, 1903a (CH);

Epicynia multicarinata Stimpson

Maury, 1922 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Dall, 1889 [s.g. Ethalia] ; Abbott, 1954a; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

Ethalia multistriata Verrill

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 142 fm); Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 40-50 fm): Dall, 1885 (CH);
Verrill, 1885a (CH: 142 fm);

Teinostoma multistriata Verrill

Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Ethalia] ; Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Vitrinella praecox Pilsbry & McGinty, 1946

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Bar to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-29m.

Vitrinella terminalis Pilsbry & McGinty, 1946

Vitrenella terminalis Pilsbry & McGinty, 1946

Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft):

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet.

Comments: Vitrenella is a typographical error by Porter.

Vitrinella tryoni Bush, 1897

Bush, 1897 (CH: 16 fm); Johnson, 1934 (CH: 16fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - SKENEOPSISIDAE

Skeneopsis cornea (Stimpson, 1851)

Skenea cornea Stimpson

Kurtz, 1860; Dall, 1885;

IMS Holdings: None.

Skeneopsis planorbis (Fabricius, 1780)

Skenea planorbis Fabricius

Hackney, 1944d (CL): Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - ARCHITECTONICIDAE

Architectonica nobilis (Roding, 1798)

COMMON SUN DIAL

Abbott, 1954a; C.-Vivas, 1966; Abbott, 1968; Porter, 1969a (CF,CL)*;
Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971 (CH,CL)*;
Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH,CL: 10-36 fm); Morris, 1973;

Architectonica granulata Lamarck

Johnson, 1934; Maury, 1922 (CH); Smith, 1945; Morris, 1951;

Solarium granulata Lamarck

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 48 fm)*;
Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to E.S.E. of Cape Lookout: 0-60 m;
live present.

Architectonica peracuta (Dall, 1889)

KEELED SUN-DIAL

Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 90-140 m)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet to S. of Cape Lookout: 80-100 m.

Fluxina brunnea Dall, 1881

Johnson, 1934 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Heliacus architae (Costa, 1830)

IMS Holdings: E.S.E. of Cape Fear: 82 m.

Heliacus bisulcata (Orbigny, 1845)

ORBIGNY'S or
BISULCATE SUN-DIAL

Morris, 1973;

Torinia bisulcata Orbigny

Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 100 m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Solarium bisulcatum Orbigny

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S. of Cape Lookout: 50-100 m.

Philippia krebsi (Morch, 1875)

KREBS SUN-DIAL

Robertson, 1964 (CH - larvae)*; Morris, 1973;

Architectonica krebsi Morch

Johnson, 1934 (CH); Abbott, 1954a; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 90-100 m)*;
Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Solarium krebsi Morch

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout: 50-116 m.

Pseudomalaxis nobilis (Verrill, 1885)

NOBLE FALSE DIAL

Abbott, 1954a (WR - no N. C. records); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970 (based on Abbott);
Morris, 1973 (WR - no N. C. records);

Omalaxis nobilis Verrill

Johnson, 1934 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Spirolaxis exquisita (Dall & Simpson, 1901)

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Lookout: 63 m.

Family - TURRITELLIDAE

Turritella acropora Dall, 1889

BORING TURRET-SHELL

Dall, 1889 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith,
1945 (Turritella subannulata acropora); Abbott, 1954a; Smith, 1959 (CH);
Rice & Kornicker, 1965; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40 m)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;
Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-50 m.

Turritella exoleta (Linnaeus, 1758)

COMMON or EASTERN
TURRET-SHELL

C.-Vivas, 1966 (CH); Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40-140 m)*; Porter, 1969a
(CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Tyler, 1971*;

IMS Holdings: E.S.E. of Cape Lookout to E.S.E. of Cape Fear: 33-140 m.

Turritella variegata Linne, 1758

VARIEGATED TURRET-SHELL

Porter & Jenner, 1968 (CL,CF: 75-100 m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: Probably misidentification - specimens Turritella acropora.

Vermicularia knorri (Deshayes, 1843)

FLORIDA or KNORR'S
WORM-SHELL

Abbott, 1954a; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 65-110 m)*; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH,CL: 10-36 fm); Morris, 1973;

Vermicularia knorri Deshayes

Ferguson, etc., 1966;

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-110 m; live present.

Vermicularia spirata (Philippi, 1876)

COMMON or WEST INDIAN
WORM-SHELL

Hackney, 1944d (CL); Pearse & Williams, 1951 (CF: 15-55 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Serpulorbis spirata Philippi

Jacot, 1921 (CL);

Vermetus radricula Stimpson

Kurtz, 1860; Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 14-15 fm); Dall, 1885; Osborn, 1887 (CL);

IMS Holdings: Bogue Banks.

Family - MATHILDIDAE

Mathilda scitula Dall, 1889

Dall, 1889 (CH: 49-63 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Lookout: 54-130 m.

Family - CAECIDAE

Caecum annulatum Brown, 1827

Johnson, 1934 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Caecum bipartitum DeFolin, 1869

Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Caecum carolinianum Dall, 1892

CAROLINA CAECUM

Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934 (14-18 fm); Smith, 1945; Abbott, 1954a; Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 4-7 fm); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-37 m.

Caecum coronellum Dall, 1892

CORONATE CAECUM

Johnson, 1934 (15 fm); Smith, 1945;

IMS Holdings: None.

Caecum floridanum Stimpson, 1851

FLORIDA CAECUM

Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Abbott, 1954a; Warmke & Abbott, 1961; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-30 m.

Caecum glabrum (Montagu, 1803)

SMOOTH CAECUM

Dall, 1903a (CF); Maury, 1922; Johnson, 1934; Andrews, 1971;

IMS Holdings: None.

Caecum heladum Olsson & Harbison, 1953

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-29 m.

Comments: A fossil species, not known if specimens recorded here are fossil or recent.

Caecum imbricatum Carpenter, 1858

IMBRICATE or
COOPER'S ATLANTIC CAECUM

Caecum cooperi S. Smith

Bush, 1885 a&b (CH: 14-17 fm); Dall, 1885 (CH); Hackney, 1944b (CL); Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 4-7 fm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 fm);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 18-57 m.

Caecum instructum DeFolin, 1869

Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Caecum johnsoni Winkley, 1908

JOHNSON'S CAECUM

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-75 m.

Caecum pulchellum (Stimpson, 1851)

BEAUTIFUL LITTLE CAECUM

Bush, 1885 a&b (N of CH: 14-17 fm); Dall, 1885 (CH); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Abbott, 1954a; Wells, 1961 (CL: 1m); Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 4-7 fm); Bird, 1970 (CL: 6-24 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Bar: 18-35 m. S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-57 m.

Caecum tortile Dall, 1892

Johnson, 1934 (CH: 63 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Meioceras cubitatum DeFolin

Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-57 m.

Family - MODULIDAE

Modulus carchedonius (Lamarck, 1822)

ANGLED MODULUS

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-29 m.

Modulus modulus (Linne, 1758)

ATLANTIC MODULUS

Dall, 1892; Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945;
Morris, 1951; Merrill & Petit, 1969 (CH);

IMS Holdings: E.S.E. of New River Inlet: 33 m; live present.

Comments: Abbott, 1944, p. 4 questions the validity of the Dall, 1902 (?1892) record.

Modulus modulus forma floridanus Conrad, 1870

Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 65 m);
Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; ?Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*;

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - VERMETIDAE

Serpulorbis decussata (Gmelin, 1791)

DECUSSATE WORM SHELL

Dall, 1915*; Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Morris, 1951 & 1973;

IMS Holdings: None.

Vermetus exserta (Dall, 1881)

Bivonia exserta Dall

Dall, 1903a (CL); Maury, 1922 (CL); Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - SILIQUARIIDAE

Siliquaria anguillae (Morch, 1861)

SLIT WORM SHELL

Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 90-110 m)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet to E.S.E. of Cape Fear: 60-110 m.

Family - CERITHIIDAE

Alaba conoidea Dall, 1889

Dall, 1890 (CH,CL: 49-63 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Alabina adamsi (Dall, 1889)

ADAM'S HORN SHELL

Maury, 1922 (CH);

Alaba adamsi Dall

Dall, 1889 (CH); Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Bittium adamsi Dall

Dall, 1903a (CH); Smith, 1945;

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 18-30 m.

Alabina cerithidioides (Dall, 1889)

MINIATURE HORN SHELL

Maury, 1922 (CL); Johnson, 1934; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm);
Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

Bittium cerithidioides Dall

Dall, 1903a (CL); Smith, 1945;

Finella cerithidioides Dall

Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 18-58 m.

Bittium alternatum (Say, 1822)

ALTERNATE BITTIUM

Johnson, 1934;

Bittium nigrum Totten

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL);

Bittium nigrum Stimpson

Osborn, 1887 (CL)*;

Cerithium sayi Menke

Kurtz, 1860;

IMS Holdings: None.

Bittium varium (Pfeiffer, 1840)

VARIABLE BITTIUM

Apgar, 1891 (CH); Hackney, 1944d (CL)*; Wells, 1961 (CL: \pm 1m); Bird, 1970 (CL: 5-25 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: Core and Bogue Sounds; live present.

Bittium virginicum Henderson & Bartsch

VIRGINIA BITTIUM

Jacot, 1921 (CL); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: Back, Bogue, and Core Sounds; live present.

Cerithium flavum C.B. Adams, 1850

GOLDEN-YELLOW CERITH

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet; 75 m.

Cerithium atratum (Born, 1778)

FLORIDA CERITH

Cerithium floridanum Morch.

Dall, 1889 (CF); Dall, 1903a (CH); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Hackney, 1944d (CL)*; Smith, 1945; Morris, 1951; Stephenson & Stephenson, 1952 (CL); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Abbott, 1954a; Wells, 1961 (CL: 1m); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Abbott, 1968; Porter, 1969a (CL)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Porter, 1971b (CL); Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: Bogue Sound and Cape Lookout; live present.

Cerithium litteratum Born, 1780

STOCKY CERITH

IMS Holdings: Off Beaufort Inlet.

Litiopa melanostoma Rang, 1829

BROWN SARGASSUM SNAIL

Ferguson, etc., 1966; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Litiopa bombix Kiener

Jacot, 1921 (CL);

Litiopa bombyx Rang

Verrill, 1884 (CH); Smith, 1945;

IMS Holdings: Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear; 24-32 m; live present.

Family - CERITHIOPSIDAE (Several recent authors
have lumped this family in
with the Cerithiidae)

Cerithiopsis abrupta (Watson, 1880)

Dall, 1903a (CF); Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 75 m.

Cerithiopsis emersonii (C.B. Adams, 1838)

EMERSON'S CERITH

Kurtz, 1860; Bush, 1885 a&b (CH: 14-16 fm); McCloskey, 1970 (CL);

Cerithiopsis subulata Montagu

Jacot, 1921 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Wells, 1961 (CL: +1m); Bird, 1970
(CL: 4-10 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm);

IMS Holdings: Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear, Bogue Sound: 0-70 m; live
present.

Cerithiopsis fusiforme (C.B. Adams, 1850)

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-29 m.

Cerithiopsis greeni (C.B. Adams, 1839)

GREEN'S MINIATURE CERITH

Osborn, 1887 (CL)*; Wells, 1961 (CL: + 1m); Bird, 1970 (CL: 5-20 ft);
McCloskey, 1970 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Bittium greeni C.B. Adams

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL);

Cerithium greeni C.B. Adams

Kurtz, 1860;

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-75 m.

Cerithiopsis iota (C.B. Adams, 1845)

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-29 m.

Cerithiopsis latum (C.B. Adams, 1850)

LATUM MINIATURE CERITH

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-29 m.

Cerithiopsis metaxae (Della Chiaje, 1829)

Dall, 1889; Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945;

IMS Holdings: None.

Cerithiopsis metaxae var. taeniolata Dall, 1889

Dall, 1889 (CL,CF: 15-52 fm); Dall, 1903a (CL,CF); Johnson, 1934 (15-52 fm);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Fear; 26-29 m.

Cerithiopsis pulchella Jeffreys, 1858

BEAUTIFUL MINIATURE CERITH

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Gerithiopsis pupa Dall & Stimpson, 1901

PUPA MINIATURE CERITH

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 75 m.

Seila adamsi (H.C. Lea, 1845)

ADAM'S MINIATURE CERITH or
WOOD SCREW SHELL

Pearse, 1936 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Wells, 1961
(CL: + 1m); Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 65-100 m); Bird, 1970 (CL: 1-25 ft);
McCloskey, 1970 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*;

Seila adamsii

Jacot, 1921 (CL);

Gerithiopsis terebralis (C.B. Adams, 1840)

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues & Yarrow, 1878 (CL); Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 14 fm);
Osborn, 1887 (CL)*;

Gerithium terebralis

Coues, 1871 (CL) [see Coues & Yarrow, 1878];

Gerithiopsis terebellum Stimpson

Kurtz, 1860;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Drum Inlet to S.E. of Cape Fear, Bogue Sound: 0-75 m;
live present.

Family - TRIPHORIDAE (Keen, 1971 lumps this with
the Cerithiidae)

Triphora compsa Dall, 1927

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 70 m.

Triphora decorata (C.B. Adams, 1850)

MOTTLED TRIPHORA

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-29 m.

?Triphora dupliniana (Olsson, 1916)

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-29 m.

Comments: Miocene species, not known if specimens recorded here are fossil
or recent.

Triphora longissima Dall, 1851

Johnson, 1934;

Triphoris longissima Dall

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Triphora melanura (C.B. Adams, 1850)

WHITE TRIPHORA

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945;

Triphoris melanura C.B. Adams

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-75 m.

Triphora mirabilis (C.B. Adams, 1850)

WONDERFUL TRIPHORA

Johnson, 1934;

Triphoris mirabilis C.B. Adams

Dall, 1903a (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Triphora nigrocincta (C.B. Adams, 1839)

BLACK-LINED TRIPHORA

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Wells, 1961 (CL: † 1m); Bird, 1970 (CL: 4-20 ft); McCloskey, 1970 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Cerithium nigrocincta

Kurtz, 1860;

Triphoris perversum nigrocincta C.B. Adams

Jacot, 1921 (CL); Pearse, 1936 (CL); Bookhout, 1953 (CL);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 18-70 m.

Triphora ornata DeShayes, 1832

ORNATE TRIPHORA

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 75 m.

Triphora pulchella (C.B. Adams, 1850)

BEAUTIFUL TRIPHORA

Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-70 m.

Triphora triserialis Dall, 1881

Johnson, 1934;

Triphoris triserialis Dall

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 75 m.

Triphora turristhomae Orbigny, 1842

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945;

Triforis turristhomae Orbigny

Bush, 1885 a&b (N of CH: 14 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 70 m.

Family - POTAMIDIDAE

Cerithidea scalariformis (Say, 1825)

Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970 -? Based on Abbott, 1954a, S.C. record;

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - APORRHAIIDAE

Aporrhais occidentalis (Beck, 1836)

AMERICAN PELICAN'S FOOT or
DUCKFOOT

Bush, 1893 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Abbott, 1954a; Bousfield, 1960; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Abbott, 1968; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - STROMBIDAE

Strombus alatus Gmelin, 1791

FLORIDA FIGHTING CONCH

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues & Yarrow, 1878 (CL); Osborn, 1887 (CL)*; Wilson, 1900 (CL); Johnson, 1934; Glench & Abbott, 1941 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Smith, 1945; Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Porter, 1969a (CF)*; Work, 1969; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971b (CL); Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm); Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft); Porter & Schwartz, 1973 (CL: 27.5 m)*; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Lookout to S.W. of Cape Fear: 6-36 m; live present.

Comments: Is frequently listed as Strombus pugilus alatus Gmelin. At times, is quite common within its range.

Strombus costatus Gmelin, 1791

MILK CONCH

Petuch, 1972 (CF: 25 m)*;

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 27 m; live present.

Strombus pugilis Gmelin, 1791

WEST INDIAN FIGHTING CONCH

Kurtz, 1860; Coues, 1871 (CL);

Strombus pugilis Linne

Dall, 1903a (CH); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Maury, 1922 (CH); Pearse, 1936 (CL);

Strombus pugilis Kurtz

Dall, 1885;

IMS Holdings: None.

Strombus raninus Gmelin, 1791

HAWK-WING CONCH

Shoemaker, 1971 (CF: 23 m);

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - EPITONIIDAE

Amaea retifera (Dall, 1889)

RETICULATE WENTLETRAP

Clench & Turner, 1950 (CH,CF: 14-63 fm); Abbott, 1954a; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971 a&b (CL); Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft); Morris, 1973;

Epitonium retifera Dall

Johnson, 1934;

Scala retifera Dall

Dall, 1889 (CH: 49-63 fm); Dall, 1902 (49-63 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH); Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 100 m);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S. of Beaufort Inlet: 47-92 m.

Cirsotrema dalli Rehder, 1945

DALL'S OR PITTED WENTLETRAP

Clench & Turner, 1950 (CH: 124 fm); Abbott, 1954a; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40 m)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CL); Abbott, 1968; Morris, 1973;

Scala cochlea Sowerby

Dall, 1902 (CH: 124 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH);

Epitonium cochlea Sowerby

Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934;

Cirsotrema arcella Rehder

Rehder, 1945 (SW of CH: 124 fm);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Lookout: 50 m.

Cylindriscala andrewsii (Verrill, 1882)

Clench & Turner, 1951 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Depressicala nautilae (Morch, 1874)

BROWN WENTLETRAP

Clench & Turner, 1951 (CH,CF: 15-31 fm); Andrews, 1971;

Epitonium teres Bush

Johnson, 1934 (CH: 14-16 fm); Smith, 1945 (CH);

Scalaria teres Bush

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 16 fm)*; Dall, 1885 (CH);

Scala teres Bush

Dall, 1903a (CH);

Scala scipio Dall

Dall, 1889 (CH to CF: 12-15 fm); Dall, 1902 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH);

Epitonium scipio Dall

Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945;

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout: 30-37 m.

Depressicala nitidella (Dall, 1889)

SHINY WENTLETRAP

Clench & Turner, 1951 (CH,CL: 49-63 fm);

Epitonium nitidella Dall

Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934 (50 fm);

Scala nitidella Dall

Dall, 1889 (50 fm); Dall, 1902 (50 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout: 37-80 m.

Epitonium albidum (Orbigny, 1842)

BLADED WENTLETRAP

Scala erectispina Morch

Dall, 1903a (CH);

? Scala eburnea Potiez & Michaud

Dall, 1903a (CH);

Epitonium erectispinum Morch

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: Cape Lookout, Bogue Sound: 0-15 m; live present.

Comments: It is believed that Johnson, 1934 is referring back to an earlier record by Dall which Clench & Turner, 1951, p. 265 believe to be an error in identification.

Epitonium angulatum (Say, 1830)

ANGULATE WENTLETRAP

Verrill, 1882 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL)*; Clench & Turner, 1951 (CH,CL: 0-16); Brett, 1963 (CL: 1-2 ft)*; Mueller, 1964; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Porter, 1969a (CL); Bird, 1970 (CL: 2-29 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Tyler, 1971; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm);

Epitoneum angulatum Say

Jacot, 1921 (CL);

Scalaria angulatum Say

Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 14-15 fm);

Epitonium turbinatum Conrad

Johnson, 1934;

Scalaria turbinatum Conrad

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues & Yarrow, 1878 (CL); Dall, 1885 (CL);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S. of Beaufort Inlet, Bogue Sound;
7-70 m.

Epitonium apiculatum (Dall, 1889)

DALL'S WENTLETRAP

Johnson, 1934 (17-50 fm); Clench & Turner, 1952 (CH,CL,CF: 8-49 fm);
Warmke & Abbott, 1961; Wells, 1961 (CL: 41m); Merrill & Petit, 1965; Wolfe &
Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

Scala apiculatum Dall

Dall, 1889 (17-50 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH,CF);

IMS Holdings: Off Cape Lookout to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-30 m.

Epitonium babylonium (Dall, 1889)

Johnson, 1934 (CF: 731 fm); Clench & Turner, 1951 (CL: 87 fm);

Scala babylonium Dall

Dall, 1889 (CF: 731 fm) - this station is due east of Charleston, S.C.;
Dall, 1890 (CF: 731 fm); Dall, 1903a (CF);

IMS Holdings: None. S. E. Cape Lookout: 500 m.

Epitonium candeanum (Orbigny, 1842)

CANDE'S WENTLETRAP

Porter, 1972 (CL: 69-100 ft);

Epitonium turriculum Sowerby, 1844

Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945;

Scala turricula Sowerby

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: Off Cape Lookout: 30 m.

Epitonium championi Clench & Turner, 1951

Clench & Turner, 1951 (CL,CF: 0-22 fm); Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);
Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 18-70 m.

Epitonium clathratulum Sowerby, 1825

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Epitonium dallianum (Verrill & Smith, 1880)

DALL'S WENTLETRAP

Johnson, 1934 (63-168 fm); Clench & Turner, 1951 (CH, CL: 63-168 fm);

Scala dallianum

Dall, 1889 (CH to CL: 63-168 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Epitonium denticulatum (Sowerby, 1844)

DENTATE WENTLETRAP

Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934 (CH: 49-68 fm); Smith, 1945 (CH); Morris, 1973 (CH);

Scala denticulatum Sowerby

Dall, 1889 (CH: 49-63 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH);

Scala centiquadra Morch

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: Clench & Turner, 1952, p. 311-312 state that this species is exceedingly close to E. pourtalesii Verrill & Smith. E. denticulatum is limited to the West Indian Zone whereas the range of E. pourtalesii extends to the Carolinian Zone.

Epitonium echinaticostum (Orbigny, 1842)

WIDELY-COILED OR
WARY-RIBBED WENTLETRAP

IMS Holdings: S. E. Cape Lookout: 200 m.

Epitonium foliaceicostum (Orbigny, 1842)

WRINKLED-RIBBED WENTLETRAP

Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Epitoneum novemcostata Morch

Jacot, 1921 (CL);

Scala novemcosta Morch

Dall, 1903 a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: The Wolfe & Wolfe is based on the 1953 Duke checklist. No mention of the species in Bookhout, 1953; E. angulatum may be the intended species.

Epitonium freilei (Dall, 1889)

Johnson, 1934 (63-100 fm); Clench & Turner, 1951 (CH: 63 fm);

Scala freilei

Dall, 1889 (CH: 63 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Epitonium humphreysi (Kiener, 1838)

HUMPHREY'S WENTLETRAP

Hackney, 1944 (CL); Clench & Turner, 1951 (CH,CL: 10-49); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Wells, 1961 (CL: † 1m); Brett, 1963 (CL: 3 ft)*; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Porter, 1969a (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Tyler, 1971;

Epitoneum humphreysi Kiener

Jacot, 1921 (CL);

Scalaria humphreysi Kiener

Kurtz, 1860; Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL)*;

Epitonium liumphreysii Kiener

Pearse, 1936 (CL);

IMS Holdings: Beaufort Inlet, Bogue Sound.

Epitonium krebsii (Morch, 1874)

KREBS' WENTLETRAP

Abbott, 1968; Porter & Jenner, 1968 (CL,CF: 75-100 m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Hatteras to E.S.E. of Cape Fear: 18-92 m.

Epitonium lamellosum (Lamarck, 1822)

LAMELLOSE WENTLETRAP

IMS Holdings: Beaufort Inlet.

Epitonium multistriatum (Say, 1826)

CROWDED or MULTIRIBBED
WENTLETRAP

Hackney, 1944d (CL); Clench & Turner, 1951 (CH,CL,CF: 0-120 fm); Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Mueller, 1964; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Porter, 1969a (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

Epitoneum multistriatum Say

Jacot, 1921 (CL);

Scala multistriatum Say

Dall, 1889 (S of CL);

Scalaria multistriatum Say

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 14-15 fm);

Scalaria leptalea Bush, 1885

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 14-16 fm); Dall, 1885 (CH);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet to S.E. of New River: 12-70 m.

Epitonium nitidum (Verrill & Smith, 1885)

Rex & Boss, 1973 (CH: 4667-4693 m);

IMS Holdings: None.

Epitonium novangliae (Couthouy, 1838)

NEW ENGLAND WENTLETRAP

Clench & Turner, 1951 (CH,CL,CF: 6-49 fm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm);

Epitoneum novangliae Dall

Jacot, 1921 (CL);

Scala muscapedia Dall

Dall, 1889 (CF: 15 fm); Dall, 1903a (CF);

Scalaria novangliae

Stimpson, 1860 (CL);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Beaufort Inlet, Bogue Sound; 12-70 m.

Epitonium pandion Clench & Turner, 1951

Clench & Turner, 1951 (CH: 843 fm); Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: None.

Epitonium permodesta (Dall, 1889)

Scala permodesta Dall

Dall, 1903a (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: Not a valid species according to Clench & Turner, 1952, p. 356.

Epitonium polacium (Dall, 1889)

Scala polacia Dall

Dall, 1903a (CF);

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: Dall seems to be in error here.

Epitonium pourtalesii (Verrill & Smith, 1880)

POURTALES' WENTLETRAP

Clench & Turner, 1951 (CH,CL: 49-107 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Epitonium rupicola (Kurtz, 1860)

LINED or BROWN BANDED
WENTLETRAP

Clench & Turner, 1951 (CH,CL: 0-16 fm); Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm);
Ferguson, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 65 m)*; Porter, 1969a (CL);
Porter, 1969b (Neuse River); Tenore, 1970 (Pamlico River); Wolfe & Wolfe,
1970; Porter & Tyler, 1971*;

Scalaria lineata Say

Kurtz, 1860; Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Bush, 1885b (N of CH:
14-15 fm); Dall, 1885;

Epitoneum lineata Say

Jacot, 1921 (CL);

Epitonium lineata Say

Hackney, 1944d (CL);

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout, Bogue Sound, Neuse River: 0-38 m; live
present.

Epitonium rushii (Dall, 1889)

Johnson, 1934; Clench & Turner, 1951 (CH: 49-63 fm);

Scala rushii Dall

Dall, 1889 (CH: 49-63 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Epitonium sayanum (Dall, 1889)

SAY'S WENTLETRAP

Maury, 1922 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Epitonium tolleni Bartsch, 1938

TOLLIN'S WENTLETRAP

Epitonium tolleni (Dall)

Smith, 1945;

IMS Holdings: None.

Opalia aurifilia Dall, 1889

Clench & Turner, 1953 (CH: 63 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Opalia burryi Clench & Turner, 1950

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 70 m.

Opalia leeana (Verrill, 1882)

Clench & Turner, 1951 (CH: 63 fm);

IMS Holdings: ?S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras: 54-58 m.

Opalia pumilio (Morch, 1874)

PUMILIO'S WENTLETRAP

Clench & Turner, 1950 (CF: 12.5 fm);

Scala hellenica Forbes

Dall, 1889 (CF: 12 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH);

Epitonium hellenica Forbes

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout: 37 m.

Opalia pumilio var. morchiana (Dall, 1889)

Clench & Turner, 1950 (CL,CF: 12.5-52 fm);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet to E.S.E. of Cape Fear: 70-115 m.

Scaligeria granulatum Lamarck

Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 48 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Sthenorytis pernobilis (Fischer & Bernardi, 1857)

NOBLE WENTLETRAP

Clench & Turner, 1950 (CH: 107 fm); Abbott, 1954a; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

Epitonium pernobilis Fischer & Bernardi

Johnson, 1934;

Scala pernobilis Fischer & Bernardi

Dall, 1889 (S of CH: 107 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - JANTHINIDAE

Janthina exigua Lamarck, 1822

DWARF PURPLE SEA-SNAIL

Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970 - based on Abbott' warm seas;

IMS Holdings: None.

Janthina fragilis Deshayes

Janthina fragilis Deshayes

Verrill, 1884 (CH); Verrill, 1885a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Janthina janthina (Linne, 1758

COMMON PURPLE SEA-SNAIL

Hackney, 1944d (GL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Tyler, 1971;

IMS Holdings: None.

Janthina prolongata (Blainville, 1822)

GLOBE PURPEL SEA-SNAIL

Janthina globosa Swainson

Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Newman, 1965 (CH)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;
Porter & Tyler, 1971;

IMS Holdings: Bogue Banks; live present.

Balcis conoidea (Kurtz & Stimpson, 1851)

CONICAL MELANELLA

Hackney, 1944d (CL); Morris, 1951 (CH); Porter, 1969a (CL); Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft); Morris, 1973 (CH);

Eulina conoidea Kurtz & Stimpson

Kurtz, 1860; Coues & Yarrow, 1878 (CL); Dall, 1903a (CH); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Pearse, 1936 (CL);

Melanella conoidea Kurtz & Stimpson

Dall, 1915*; Maury, 1922 (CH); Pearse, 1936 (CL); Smith, 1945 (CH); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Wells, 1961 (CL: 41m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: Cape Lookout to S.E. of Cape Fear: 0-36 m.

Comments: Note comments under Balcis jamaicensis, C.B. Adams.

Balcis intermedia (Cantraine, 1835)

INTERMEDIATE or
CUCUMBER MELANELLA

Ferguson, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 65 m)*; Porter, 1969a (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

Eulina oleacea Kurtz & Stimpson

Kurtz, 1860; Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 15 fm); Dall, 1885;

IMS Holdings: Off Cape Lookout: 12-30 m.

Comments: Note comments under Balcis jamaicensis, C.B. Adams.

Balcis jamaicensis (C.B. Adams, 1845)

JAMAICAN or CONICAL BALCIS

Morris, 1973 (WR-no N.C. records);

Melanella jamaicensis C.B. Adams

Johnson, 1945 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: Andrews, 1971, p. 93 believes that Balcis conoidea Kurtz & Stimpson and B. intermedia Cantraine are synonyms. Abbott, 1958, p. 106 states only that M. jamaicensis is what most American authors call conoidea and intermedia. The description and accompanying photograph of B. jamaicensis in Morris, 1973, p. 254, do not resemble earlier descriptions and figures of the two species, thus, jamaicensis is here treated as a different species. For a description of the true Balcis conoidea see Olsson and Harbison, 1953, p. 332.

Eulima auricineta Abbott, 1958

SINGLE or
GOLDEN-BANDED EULIMA

Morris, 1973;

Eulima acuta Sowerby, 1834

Dall, 1889 (CL to CF: 12-22 fm) [s.g. Liostraca]; Dall, 1903a (CL)
[s.g. Liostraca];

Liostraca acuta Sowerby

Smith, 1945;

Melanella acuta Sowerby

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet to S.E. of Cape Fear: 18-29 m.

Eulima carolii Dall, 1889

CAROL'S EULIMA

Dall, 1889; Dall, 1903a (CH);

Melanella carolii Dall

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Eulima stenostoma Jeffreys, 1858

NARROWMOUTH EULIMA

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 843 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Melanella arcuata (C.B. Adams, 1850)

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Melanella elongata Bucquoy, Dollfuss & Dautzenberg, 1883

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Melanella gibba DeFolin, 1867

Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934;

Eulima gibba DeFolin

Dall, 1889 (CH: 63 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Melanella gracilis (C.B. Adams, 1850)

Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934;

Eulima gracilis C.B. Adams

Dall, 1889 (CF); Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Melanella subcarinata Orbigny, 1842

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Eulima subcarinata Orbigny

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Niso aeglees Bush, 1885

INTERRUPTED NISO

Bush, 1885 a&b (N of CH; 7-35 fm)*; Dall, 1885 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH)

Niso interrupta aeglaes; Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934 (CH); Emerson, 1965 (CH); Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH, CL: 10-36 fm)*;

Niso interrupta Sowerby

Dall, 1889 (S of CH); Smith, 1945 (CH); Morris, 1951 (CH); Wells, 1961 (CL: 11m); Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971 (CH); Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: N.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of New River Inlet: 18-85 m.

Niso hendersoni Bartsch, 1953

HENDERSON'S NISO

Bartsch, 1953 (CF: 15 fm); Emerson, 1965 (CF); Porter, 1969a (CF); Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm);

Niso splendidula Sowerby

Dall, 1889 (CF: 15 fm); Dall, 1903a (CF); Maury, 1922 (CF); Johnson, 1934 (CF); Smith, 1945 (CF);

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet to E.S.E. of New River Inlet: 31-75 m.

Niso interrupta tricolor Dall, 1889

Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Stilifer stimpsoni Verrill, 1872

STIMPSON'S STYLUS

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Morris, 1973; - all (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Strombiformis bilineata (Alder, 1848)

TWO-LINED BALCIS

Andrews, 1971;

Balcis bilineata Alder

Morris, 1973;

Melanelia bilineata Alder

Johnson, 1934;

Eulina bilineata Alder

Dall, 1889;

Liostraca bilineata Alder

Smith, 1945;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of New River Inlet.

Family - ACLIDIDAE

Aclis carolinensis Bartsch, 1911

Bartsch, 1911 (S of CH: 63 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Aclis striata Verrill, 1880

STRIATED ACLIS

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Aclis tenuis Verrill, 1882

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 40-50 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - HIPPONICIDAE

Cheilea equestris (Linne, 1758)

FALSE CUP- AND- SAUCER

Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Morris, 1951; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40-100)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Mitrularia equestris Linne

Dall, 1889 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Lookout to E. of Cape Fear: 75-140 m.

Hipponix subrufus subrufus (Lamarck, 1822)

ORANGE HOOF-SHELL

Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 90-100 m)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: Above recorded specimens have been reexamined and are believed by Dr. J.P.E. Morrison of the U.S. National Museum to be Capulus inornatus Gabb (Capulidae).

Family - FOSSARIDAE

Fossarus bella Dall, 1889

Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934 (15-107 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Fossarus compacta (Dall, 1889)

COMPACT FOSSARUS

Dall, 1889 (CH to CL) [s.g. Gottoina]; Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Fossarus elegans Verrill & Smith, 1882

ELEGANT FOSSARUS

Dall, 1903a (CF); Johnson, 1934 (142 fm); Abbott, 1954a; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - VANIKORIDAE

Macromphalina palmalitoris Pilsbry & McGinty, 1950

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-58 m.

Comments: Keen, 1971 puts the Genus Macrophalina in the Fossaridae.

Vanikoro oxychone Morch, 1877

WEST INDIAN VANIKORO

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-29 m.

Family - CALYPTRAEIDAE

Calyptraea centralis (Conrad, 1841)

CIRCULAR CUP-AND-SAUCE

Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934; Pearse, 1936 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Smith, 1945; Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Abbott, 1954a; Smith, 1959 (CH); Warmke & Abbott, 1961; Rice & Kornicker, 1965; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 49-100 m)*; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH: 15-36 fm); Morris, 1973;

Calyptraea candeana Orbigny

Dall, 1889; Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 18-87 m; live present.

Crepidula aculeata (Gmelin, 1791)

SPINY SLIPPER-SHELL

Coues & Yarrow, 1878 (CL); Dall, 1889 (CH; Dall, 1903a (CL); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Maury, 1922 (CL); Johnson, 1934; Hackney, 1944d (CL); Smith, 1945 (CH); Morris, 1951 (CH); Pearse & Williams, 1951 (CF: 15-55 ft); ?Stephenson & Stephenson, 1952 (CL); Abbott, 1954a; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Porter, 1969a (CF)*; McCloskey, 1970 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Tyler, 1971; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet to S.E. of Cape Fear: 21-80 m; live present.

Crepidula convexa Say, 1822

CONVEX SLIPPER-SHELL

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 15 fm);
Mc Murrich, 1886 (CL)*; Osborn, 1887 (CL)*; Wells, 1961 (CL: \pm 1m); Ferguson,
etc., 1966; Bird, 1970 (CL: 1-42 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Tyler,
1971*;

Crepidula glauca convexa Say

Hackney, 1944d (CL);

Crepidula convea Say

Kurtz, 1860;

Glauca convexa Say

Jacot, 1921 (CL);

IMS Holdings: Off Cape Lookout, Bogue Sound: 0-70 m.

Crepidula fornicata (Linne, 1767)

COMMON ATLANTIC SLIPPER-SHELL

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL)*; Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 15-48 fm)*;
McMurrich, 1886 (CL)*; Wilson, 1900 (CL); Pearse, 1936 (CL); Pearse, etc., 1942
(CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Magalhaes, 1948 (CL)*; Pearse & Williams, 1951
(CL,CF: 15-55 ft); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Wells, 1961 (CL: \pm 1m); Mueller,
1964 (CL); Wells, etc., 1964 (N of CL: 17-20 fm); C.-Vivas, 1966 (S of CH);
Ferguson, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 49-100 m); Porter, 1969a
(CL)*; Bird, 1970 (CL: 2-12 ft); McCloskey, 1970 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;
Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH,CL: 10-36 fm)*;

Crepidula fornicata Lamarck

Kurtz, 1860; Osborn, 1887 (CL);

Crepidula fornicata Say

Jacot, 1921 (CL);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 18-70 m; live
present.

Crepidula fornicata var. intorta Say

Coues, 1871 (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Crepidula glauca Say, 1822

FADED SLIPPER-SHELL

Jacot, 1921 (CL); Hackney, 1944d(CL); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Newman, 1965 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

? Crepidula maculosa Conrad, 1846

SPOTTED SLIPPER-SHELL

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras: 54-58 m.

Crepidula plana Say, 1822

EASTERN WHITE or
FLAT SLIPPER-SHELL

Verrill, 1884 (CH); Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 15-48 fm); McMurrich, 1886 (CL)*; Osborn, 1887 (CL)*; Wilson, 1900 (CL); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Pearse, 1936 (CL); Pearse, etc., 1942 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Pearse & Williams, 1951 (CL, CF: 40-55 ft); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Wells, 1961 (CL: † 1m); C.-Vivas, 1966 (S of CH); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Porter, 1969a (CL)*; Bird, 1970 (CL: 1-39 ft); McCloskey, 1970 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH,CL: 10-36 fm)*;

IMS Holdings: Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear, Back and Bogue Sounds: 0-62 m; live present.

Crepidula unguiformis Say

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL)*;

IMS Holdings: None.

Crucibulum auricula (Gmelin, 1791)

WEST INDIAN or
ROSY SLIPPER-SHELL

Abbott, 1968; Porter & Jenner, 1968 (CL,CF: 75-100 m); Work, 1969; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH: 15-36 fm);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort to E.S.E. of Cape Fear: 50-115 m.

Crucibulum striatum (Say, 1826)

STRIATE CUP-AND-SAUCER

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 49-50 fm); Bush, 1893 (CH)*; Hackney, 1944d (CL); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 90-100); Porter, 1969a (CH)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971b (CH);

IMS Holdings: E.N.E. of Oregon Inlet to S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 54-72 m.

Family - CAPULIDAE

Capulus incurvatus Gmelin

INCURVED CAP SHELL

Abbott, 1954a; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 90-100); Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Capulus intortus Lamarck

Dall, 1889 (CH: 63-107 fm); Maury, 1922 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Capulus inornatus Gabb

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout: 100 m; live present.

Capulus ungaricus (Linne, 1758)

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; both (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: European species - identification questioned.

Family - TRICHOTROPIDAE

Trichotropis migrans Dall, 1881

Mesostoma migrans Dall

Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 65 m);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 75-100 m.

Family - XENOPHORIDAE

Xenophora caribaeum Petit de la Saussaye, 1856

CARIBBEAN CARRIER SHELL

Dall, 1889 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: Dall's 1889 record has been questioned by Clench & Aguayo, 1943, and by Merrill & Petit, 1965.

Xenophora conchyliophora (Born, 1780)

ATLANTIC CARRIER SHELL

Dall, 1889 (CH: 30-40 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Abbott, 1954a; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40-65 m)*; Porter, 1969a (CF)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH,CL: 10-36 fm)*;

Xenophora trochiformis Born

Clench & Aguayo, 1943 (CH) [in error, see Abbott, 1954a, p. 173]; Morris, 1951 and 1973;

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 22-58 m; live present.

Xenophora fimbriata Jeffreys

Dall, 1885;

IMS Holdings: None.

Xenophora longleyi Bartsch, 1931

Johnson, 1934 (CF: 247 fm); Clench & Aguayo, 1943 (CF);

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout: 140 m.

Family - ATLANTIDAE

Atlanta gaudichaudi Gray, 1850

Johnson, 1934 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Atlanta inclinata Soul

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 843 fm); Bush, 1885 a&b(N of CH: 48-843 fm); Dall, 1885 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Atlanta lamanonii Gray, 1850

Johnson, 1934 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Atlanta peroni Lesueur, 1817

PERON'S ATLANTA

Bush, 1885 a&b (N of CH: 15-843 fm); Bush, 1893 (CF: 647 fm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Atlanta peronii Lesueur

Smith, 1945 (CH);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 37-140 m.

Atlanta rosea Gray, 1850

Johnson, 1934 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Oxygyrus keraudreni Lesueur, 1817

KERAUDREN'S ATLANTA

Maury, 1920 (WR-no N.C. records); Johnson, 1934 (WR-no N.C. records); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: The Wolfe & Wolfe record may be based on the Abbott, 1954a statements that the species is a common pelagic species found in Atlantic warm waters.

Family - CARINARIIDAE

Carinaria lamarcki Peron & Lesueur

LAMARCK'S CARINARIA

Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970 - based on Abbott's warm seas statement;

Carinaria mediterranea Peron & Lesueur

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; - both (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: The Wolfe & Wolfe record may be based on the Abbott, 1954a, p. 185 statement "Atlantic warm waters; pelagic". One living specimen was viewed by the author off the North Carolina coast while aboard the Duke University ~~M~~ Eastward.

Family - NATICIDAE

Gyrodos depressus (Sequenza, 1874)

Dall, 1889 (CL: 15-52 fm); Dall, 1903a (CL); Johnson, 1934 (CL: 15-52 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: It is possible that this species belongs in the Vitrinellidae.

Lunatia heros (Say, 1822)

COMMON NORTHERN MOON-SHELL

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 16-68 fm); Bush, 1893 (CH); Field, 1922 (CH); Abbott, 1954a; Bousfield, 1960; Newman, 1965 (CH); Abbott, 1968; Porter, 1969a (CH); Bird, 1970 (CL: 5 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Tyler, 1971 (CH); Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 60-100 fm); Morris, 1973;

Polinices heros Say

Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934; Pearse, etc., 1942 (CL); Smith, 1945; Bookhout, 1953 (CL);

IMS Holdings: E.N.E. of Oregon Inlet: 68-81 m.

Lunatia pallida (Broderip & Sowerby)

PALE NORTHERN MOON-SHELL

Abbott, 1954a; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Lunatia gronlandica Moller

Bush, 1893 (CH,CF: 263-647 fm)*;

Polinices gronlandica Moller

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Bousfield, 1960;

Natica gronlandica Moller

Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Lunatia];

IMS Holdings: None.

Lunatia tenuis (Recluz, 1850)

Dall, 1889 (CF: 353 fm);

Polinices tenuis Recluz

Johnson, 1934; Pulley, 1952;

Natica tenuis Recluz

Dall, 1903a (CF) [s.g. Lunatia]

IMS Holdings: None.

Lunatia triseriata (Say, 1826)

SPOTTED MOON-SHELL

Abbott, 1954a; Bousfield, 1960; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

Polinices triseriata Say

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Bookhout, 1953 (CL);

Natica heros var. triseriata Say

Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Lunatia];

IMS Holdings: None.

Natica canrena (Linne, 1758)

COLORFUL ATLANTIC NATICA or
MOON-SHELL

Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Morris, 1951; Abbott, 1954a; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40 m)*; Abbott, 1968; Porter, 1969a; Porter, 1971b (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH,CL: 10-36 fm)*; Morris, 1973;

Natica canrena Lamarck

Dall, 1889 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-50 m; live present.

Natica clausa Broderip & Sowerby, 1829

NATICA or ARTIC MOON-SHELL

Bush, 1893 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Abbott, 1954a; Bousfield, 1960; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: None.

Natica livida Pfeiffer, 1840

LIVID NATICA or MOON-SHELL

Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Warmke & Abbott, 1961;

IMS Holdings: None.

Natica maroccana (Dillwyn, 1817)

Dall, 1889 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH); Smith, 1945; Morris, 1951;

Natica maroceana Dillwyn

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Polinices duplicatus (Say, 1822)

SHARK EYE or LOBED MOON-SHELL

Field, 1922 (CH); Pearse, 1936 (CL); Pearse, etc., 1942 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL: 0+); Pearse, 1947a (CL)*; Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Carriker & Blake, 1959 (CL)*; Brett, 1963 (CL: 1-4 ft); Mueller, 1964 (CF); Newman, 1965 (CH); C.-Vivas, 1966 (CH); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Dexter, 1969 (CL: 0+); Porter, 1969 a&b (CL)*; Bird, 1970 (CL: 10-41 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*; Porter & Schwartz, 1973 (CL: 27.5 m)*;

Natica duplicatus Say

Kurtz, 1860;

Neverita duplicatus Say

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 0-15 fm)*; Wilson, 1900 (CL);

Neverita duplicatus Stimpson

Osborn, 1887 (CL);

Polynices duplicatus Say

Jacot, 1921 (CL);

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of New River Inlet, Core and Bogue Sounds: 6-58 m; live present.

Polynices duplicata campechiensis (Reeve)

Jacot, 1921 (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Polinices immaculatus (Totten, 1835)

IMMACULATE MOON-SHELL

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Abbott, 1954a; Smith, 1959; Bousfield, 1960;
Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

Natica immaculatus Totten

Dall, 1903a (CH) s.g. Lunatia

IMS Holdings: None.

Polinices lacteus (Guilding, 1833)

MILKY MOON-SHELL

Abbott, 1954a; Smith, 1959; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40-140 m)*;
Abbott, 1968; Porter, 1969a (CL)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-116 m; live
present.

Polinices mamillaris (Lamarck, 1822)

Brett, 1963 (CL: 1 ft)*;

IMS Holdings: None.

Polinices nana Moller, 1842

Johnson, 1934 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Polinices uberinus (Orbigny, 1842)

DWARF WHITE or MILKY MOON-SHELL

Johnson, 1934; Abbott, 1954a?; Porter, 1969a (CL)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;
Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH,CL: 10-36 fm)*;

Natica uberinus Orbigny

Dall, 1903a (CH) s.g. Lunatia

IMS Holdings: None.

Sigatica carolinensis Dall, 1889

CAROLINA MOON-SHELL

Dall, 1889 (CH: 63-124 fm) [s.g. Eunaticina]; Johnson, 1934 (CH: 63-124 fm);
Abbott, 1954a; Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Sigaretus carolinensis Dall

Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Eunaticina];

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras: 54-58 m.

Sigatica semisulcata (Gray, 1839)

Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm);

Signatica semisulcata Gray

Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout: 12-36 m.

Sinum maculatum (Say, 1831)

MACULATED BABY'S EAR

Bush; 1885a (N of CH: 16 fm); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Hackney, 1944d
(CL); Smith, 1945; Smith, 1959 (CH); C.-Vivas, 1966 (S of CH); Porter, 1969a
(CL)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971b (CL); Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter &
Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*; Morris, 1973;

Sigaretus maculatum Say

Kurtz, 1860; Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet to S.E. of New River Inlet: 22-70 m; live
present.

Sinum perspectivum (Say, 1831)

COMMON BABY'S EAR

Pearse, 1936 (CL); Pearse, etc., 1942 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Pearse,
1947a (CL)*; Morris, 1951 (CH); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Mueller, 1964;
Newman, 1965 (CH); C.-Vivas, 1966 (CH); Porter, 1969a (CH)*; Wolfe &
Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971; Porter & Wolfe,
1971 (CL: 10-20 fm);

Gatinus perspectivum

Stimpson, 1860 (CL);

Sigaretus perspectivum Say

Kurtz, 1860; Coues, 1871 (CL)*; Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 15 fm); Osborn, 1887
(CL)*; Wilson, 1900 (CL); Jacot, 1921 (CL);

Sinum perspecturim Say

Ferguson, etc., 1966;

IMS Holdings: N. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 25-70 m; live
present.

Natica pusilla Say

Kurtz, 1860; Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 14-15 fm)*; Jacot, 1921 (CL); Pearse, 1936 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); C.-Vivas, 1966 (N of CH); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CL); Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm); Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

IMS Holdings: Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-130 m; live present.

Family - LAMELLARIIDAE

Lamellaria pellucida Verrill, 1880

TRANSPARENT LAMELLARIA

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 40-50 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Marsenina ampla Verrill, 1880

Maury, 1922 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - ERATOIDAE (several recent authors prefer the name Triviidae)

Erato maugeriae (Gray, 1832)

MAUGER'S ERATO

Dall, 1889 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Abbott, 1954a; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 65 m); Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 50-100 m.

Trivia antillarum Schilder, 1922

ANTILLEAN TRIVIA

Abbott, 1968; Porter & Jenner, 1968 (CL,CF: 75-100 m)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 70 m.

Trivia candidula (Gaskoin, 1885)

LITTLE WHITE TRIVIA

Dall, 1889 (CH: 25-50 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934 (25-30 fm); Smith, 1945 (CH); Abbott, 1954a; Rice & Kornicker, 1965; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 70-100 m.

Trivia maltbiana Schwengel & McGinty, 1942

MALTBIE'S TRIVIA

Abbott, 1954a; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Abbott, 1968;

Trivia malthiana Schwengel & McGinty

Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 70-100 m.

? Trivia nix Schilder

WHITE GLOVE TRIVIA

IMS Holdings: E.S.E. of Cape Fear: 75-116 m.

Trivia pediculus (Linne, 1758)

COFFEE BEAN TRIVIA

C.-Vivas, 1966 (CH); Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 65-100 m)*; Work, 1969; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Lookout: 69-129 m.

Family - CYPRAEIDAE

Cypraea cervus (Linne, 1771)

ATLANTIC DEER COWRIE

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945 (Cypraea exanthema cervus); Porter, 1969a (CL)*;
Porter, 1970 (CL: 60-116 ft)* Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971 (CL)*;
Porter & Tyler, 1971 (S of CH)*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*;
Petuch, 1972 (CF: 25 m)*;

Cypraea exanthema Linne

Coues, 1871 (CL); Dall, 1903a (CH); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Maury, 1922 (CH);
Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Morris, 1951;

Porcellana exanthema Linne

Coues & Yarrow, 1878 (CL);

IMS Holdings: Cape Lookout to E.S.E. of New River Inlet: 0-33 m; live present.

Cypraea cinerea Gmelin, 1791

ATLANTIC GRAY COWRIE

Dall, 1889 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Porter,
1970 (CL: 280 ft)*;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Lookout: 80 m.

Cypraea spurca acicularis Gmelin, 1791

ATLANTIC YELLOW COWRIE

Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 65-100 m)*; Porter, 1969a (CF)*; Porter, 1970
(CH,CL,CF: 102-390 ft)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Tyler, 1971*;
Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH: 15-36 fm); Petuch, 1972 (CL);

IMS Holdings: Cape Hatteras to E.S.E. of Cape Fear: 32-118 m; live present.

Cypraea zebra Linne, 1758

MEASLED COWRIE

Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: Porter, 1970 doubts the existance of this species in North Carolina waters.

Family - OVULIDAE

Cyphoma gibbosum (Linnaeus, 1758)

FLAMINGO TONGUE

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 16 fm); Johnson, 1934; Hackney, 1944d (CL); Smith, 1945; Abbott, 1954a; Morris, 1973;

Ultimus gibbosus Linne

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Cyphoma mcgintyi Pilsbry, 1939

MCGINTY'S CYPHOMA

C.-Vivas, 1966 (CH); Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 90-100 m)*; Porter, 1971a (CL); Porter & Tyler, 1971 (CH)*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*;

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout to E.S.E. of Cape Fear: 65-109 m; living observed.

? Cyphoma mcgintyi robustior Bayer, 1941

IMS Holdings: Bogue Banks.

Neosimnia acicularis (Lamarck, 1810)

COMMON WEST INDIAN SIMNIA

Abbott, 1954a; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

Ovula acicularis Lamarck

Dall, 1885;

Simnia acicularis (Lamarck)

Dall, 1889 (CF: 15 fm); Dall, 1903a (CF); Johnson, 1934 (CF); Smith, 1945 (CF);

IMS Holdings: None.

Neosimnia piragua Dall

Porter & Jenner, 1968 (CL, CF: 75-100 m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S. E. of Beaufort Inlet: 70m.

Neosimnia uniplicata (Sowerby, 1848)

SINGLE-TOOTHED SIMNIA

Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Pearse & Williams, 1951 (CL, CF: 15-20 ft); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Wells, 1961 (CL: 1m); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Porter, 1969a (CL)*; Bird, 1970 (CL: 5 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Tyler, 1971; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*; Patton, 1972 (CL: 1-10 ft)*; Morris, 1973;

Simnia uniplicata Sowerby

Dall, 1889 (CH); Dall, 1903a; Pearse, 1936 (CL); Norton, 1939 (CL); McDougall, 1943 (CL)*; Hackney, 1944d (CL)*; Morris, 1951;

Ovulum uniplicata

Osborn, 1887 (CL)*; Wilson, 1900 (CL); Jacot, 1921 (CL)*;

Volva uniplicata

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues & Yarrow, 1878 (CL);

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet, Newport River, Bogue Sound: 3-116 m;
live present.

Pedicularia sicula Swainson

Scheltema, 1971*;

IMS Holdings: None.

Simnia intermedia (Sowerby, 1848)

Dall, 1889 (CH: 49-63 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934;

Ovula intermedia

Kurtz, 1860;

Ovula intermedia Kurtz

Dall, 1885;

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - TONNIDAE

Eudolium crosseanum (Monterosato, 1869)

CROSSE'S TUN

Johnson, 1934; Turner, 1948 (CL: 107 fm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout: 140 m.

Oocorys abyssorum (Verrill & Smith, 1884)

ABYSSAL TUN

Dall, 1889 (CF: 407-731);

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: ± 30 m; live specimen.

Oocorys sulcata Fischer, 1883

SULCATE TUN

Dall, 1903a (CH?); Johnson, 1934; Turner, 1948 (CH: 2512 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Tonna galea (Linne, 1758)

GIANT TUN

Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Pearse, 1936 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL);
Smith, 1945 (CH); Turner, 1948 (CH,CL: 13 fm); Morris, 1951 (CH); Bookhout,
1953 (CL); Abbott, 1954a; Mueller, 1964; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Porter, 1969a
(CL)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Porter, 1971b (CL); Porter &
Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (10-36 fm); Morris, 1973;

Dolium galea Linne

Kurtz, 1860; Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Osborn, 1887 (CL);
Dall, 1889 (CL); Jacot, 1921 (CL);

IMS Holdings: Cape Hatteras to off Wrightsville Beach: 23-42 m; live present.

Comments: Common in certain areas.

Family - CASSIDIDAE

Cassis flammea (Linne, 1758)

FLAME HELMET

Kurtz, 1860;

IMS Holdings: None.

Cassis madagascariensis Lamarck, 1822

EMPEROR HELMET

Johnson, 1934; Clench, 1944; Hackney, 1944 (CL); Smith, 1945 (CL);
Morris, 1951; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Wolfe, 1967a (CL: 90 ft)*; Porter,
1969a (CF); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Tyler, 1971 (CL)*; Porter &
Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*; Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

Cassis cameo Stimpson, 1860

Coues, 1871 (CL); Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH);

IMS Holdings: N. of Drum Inlet to E.S.E. of New River Inlet: 6-35 m; live
present.

Cassis madagascariensis spinella Clench, 1944

CLENCH'S HELMET

Abbott, 1954a (CL); Porter, 1965 (CL)*; Wolfe, 1967a (CL: 90 ft)*; Porter,
1969a (CF)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971b (CL); Porter & Wolfe, 1971
(CL: 10-20 fm)*; Petuch, 1972 (CL);

IMS Holdings: Off Cape Fear to off Cape Lookout: 21-35 m; live present.

Comments: More common than Cassis madagascariensis. Probably just a form of
the latter.

Cassis sulcosa Lamarck

Kurtz, 1860;

IMS Holdings: None.

Cassis tuberosa (Linne, 1758)

KING HELMET

Dall, 1903a (CH); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Pearse,
1936 (CL); Clench, 1944 (CH); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Smith, 1945 (CL); Morris,
1951 (CL); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Abbott, 1968;

IMS Holdings: None.

Cypraecassis testiculus (Linne, 1758)

RETICULATED COWRIE-HELMET or
BABY BONNET

Johnson, 1934; Pilsbry & McGinty, 1939 (CL); Clench & Abbott, 1943 (CH);
Morris, 1951 (CH); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Abbott, 1968; Porter & Jenner, 1968
(CL,CF: 75-100 m); Merrill & Petit, 1969; Porter, 1969a (CL); Work, 1969;
Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Porter, 1971a; Porter & Tyler, 1971*;

Cassis testiculus Linne

Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH); Smith, 1945 (CH);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 50 m.

Morum dennisoni (Reeve, 1842)

Petuch, 1972 (CF: 25 m);

IMS Holdings: None.

Phalium coronadoi (Crosse, 1867)

Porter, 1969a (CH)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971 (CH)*; Scheltema, 1971;

Galeodea coronadoi Crosse

Dall, 1889 (S of CF: 124 fm); Dall, 1903a (CF); Johnson, 1934 (CF: 124 fm);
Clench, 1944 (CF: 40 fm);

IMS Holdings: Wimble Shoals; living specimen.

Clench, 1944 (S of CH); Smith, 1945 (CH); Morris, 1951 (CH); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Abbott, 1954a; Warmke & Abbott, 1961; Mueller, 1964; Newman, 1965 (CH)*; C.-Vivas, 1966 (S of CH); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Jennewein, 1966; McGraw, 1966; Abbott, 1968; Porter, 1969a (CL)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Porter, 1971a (CF); Porter, 1971b (CL); Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH,CL: 10-36 fm)*; Scheltema, 1971*; Morris, 1973;

Cassis inflata Shaw

Dall, 1889 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Maury, 1922 (CH); Pearse, 1936 (CL);

Semicassis gibba Gmelin

Hackney, 1944d (CL);

Semicassis granulosa Bruguiere

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 15 fm);

Semicassis inflata Shaw

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: Cape Hatteras to S.E. of New River Inlet: 20-38 m; live present.

Comments: On May, 1965, the General Assembly enacted a bill which named the Scotch Bonnet as the official seashell of the state of North Carolina; in doing this, North Carolina became the first state to name an official state seashell.

Family - FICIDAE

Ficus communis Roding

COMMON FIG SHELL

Abbott, 1954a; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971 a&b (CL); Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Morris, 1973;

Ficus papyratia Say

Johnson, 1934; Pearse, 1936 (CL); Clench, 1942b (CL); Smith, 1945 (CH); Morris, 1951 (CH);

Pyrula papyratia Say

Dall, 1903a; Maury, 1922;

Pyrula papyracea Say

Dall, 1885; Kurtz, 1860;

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 30-32 m.

Family - CYMATIDAE

Charonia variegata (Lamarck, 1816)

TRUMPET TRITON

Scheltema, 1971*;

IMS Holdings: None.

Cymatium caribbaeum Glench & Turner, 1957

DOG-HEAD TRITON

Cymatium cynocephalum Lamarck

Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Cymatium krebsii (Morch, 1877)

KREBS' TRITON

Porter, 1970 (CH: 180 ft); Porter, 1971 a&b (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971*;
Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH: 15-36 fm); Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

IMS Holdings: Cape Hatteras to S. of Beaufort Inlet: 54 m.

Cymatium labiosum (Wood, 1828)

LIP TRITON

Johnson, 1934; Porter & Jenner, 1968 (CL,CF: 75-100 m)*; Porter, 1970
(CL,CF: 164-297 ft)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Tritonium labiosum Wood

Dall, 1889 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Lampusia];

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 50-87 m.

Cymatium olearium (Linne, 1758)

Maury, 1922 (CH);

Tritonium olearium Linne

Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Lampusia];

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: This is probably a synonym of Cymatium parthenopeum von Salis.

Cymatium parthenopeum (von Salis, 1793)

VON SALIS or
NEOPOLITAN TRITON

Ferguson, etc., 1966; Merrill & Porter, 1966 (CL: 18-23 fm); Sheltema, 1966 (CH)*; Porter, 1969a; Porter, 1970 (CH,CL: 180-192 ft)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971 a&b (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Potter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH,CL: 10-36 fm)*; Sheltema, 1971*; Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

Cymatium costatum Born

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945 (CH);

IMS Holdings: Off Cape Lookout: 30-58 m; live present.

Cymatium pileare (Linne, 1758)

ATLANTIC HAIRY TRITON

Cymatium martinianum Orbigny

Abbott, 1954a; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: Off Cape Lookout: 49-68 m.

Comments: Merrill & Petit, 1965 question; Abbott, 1954a, record of C. martinianum.

Cymatium poulsenii (Morch, 1877)

POULSEN'S TRITON

Merrill & Porter, 1966 (CL: 18-20 fm); Porter, 1969a (CL); Porter, 1970 (CL: 150 ft); Porter, 1971b (CL); Porter & Tyler, 1971*;

IMS Holdings: Off Cape Lookout: 46 m.

Cymatium vespaceum (Lamarck, 1822)

DWARF HAIRY TRITON

Cymatium gracile Reeve

Abbott, 1954a; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Distorsio clathrata (Lamarck, 1816)

ATLANTIC DISTORSIO or
WRITHING SHELL

Johnson, 1934 (CH: 22-124 fm); Abbott, 1954a; Clench & Turner, 1957 (CH);
Clench & Turner, 1959 (CH: 45 fm); Rice & Kornicker, 1965; C.-Vivas, 1966
(CH); Porter, 1969a (CL)*; Porter, 1970 (CH,CL: 102-186 ft)*; Wolfe & Wolfe,
1970; Porter, 1971 a&b (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971 (S of CH: 100-200 ft)*;
Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH,CL: 10-36 fm)*;

Distortrix clathrata Lamarck

Dall, 1889 (CH: 22-124 fm);

Distorsio reticulatus Link

Maury, 1922 (CH);

Distortrix reticulatus Link

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Lookout: 31-58 m; live
present.

Distorsio mcgintyi (Emerson & Puffer, 1953)

MCGINTY'S DISTORSIO or
WRITHING SHELL

Abbott, 1954a; C.-Vivas, 1966 (CH) [Distorsio clathrata mcgintyi]; Menzies,
etc., 1966 (CF: 65-100)*; Porter, 1969a (CL); Porter, 1970 (CH,CL: 164-272 ft);
Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH: 15-36 fm)*;

IMS Holdings: Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 49-80 m.

Family - BURSIDAE

Bursa affinis (Broderip, 1832)

Maury, 1922 (CH);

Gyrineum affine Broderip

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Bursa bufo (Bruguiere, 1792) = Bursa spadicea Montfort, 1810 CHESTNUT FROG-SHELL

Porter, 1971 a&b (CL); Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971; Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Lookout to S. of Beaufort Inlet; live present.

Bursa cubanianum Orbigny, 1853

GRANULAR or CUBAN FROG-SHELL

Gyrineum affine cubanianum Orbigny

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945;

IMS Holdings: None.

Bursa thomae (Orbigny, 1842)

ST. THOMAS FROG-SHELL

Abbott, 1968; Porter & Jenner, 1968 (CL,CF: 75-100 m)*; Porter, 1969a (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet to E.S.E. of Cape Fear: 50-75 m; live present.

Order - Neogastropoda

Family - MURICIDAE

Aspella anceps (Lamarck, 1822)

TWO-SIDED ASPELLA

Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm); Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Lookout: 72-179 m.

Aspella hastula (Reeve, 1844)

Dall, 1889 (S of CF: 14 fm); Johnson, 1934 (CF: 14 fm);

Trophon hastula Reeve

Dall, 1903a (CF: 14 fm) [s.g. Aspella];

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: Believe that the material recorded for both Aspella anceps Lamarck and A. hastula to be of the same species - name may be in question.

Eupleura caudata (Say, 1822)

THICK-LIPPED DRILL

Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 15 fm); Osborn, 1887 (CL)*; Jacot, 1921 (CL); Pearse, 1936 (CL); McDougall, 1943 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL)*; Norton, 1947 (CL: 0+ ft)*; Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Carriker, 1955 (New River, CL); Wells, 1961 (CL: 1/2 fm); Mueller, 1964; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Porter, 1969a (CF)*; Bird, 1970 (CL: 2-20 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Tyler, 1971; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH,CL: 10-36 fm)*;

Ranella caudata Say

Kurtz, 1860; Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL);

IMS Holdings: Cape Hatteras to Cape Lookout: 0-46 m; live present.

Favartia cellulosa (Conrad, 1846)

PITTED MUREX

Pearse & Williams, 1951 (CF: 40-55 ft); Porter, 1969a (CF);

Murex cellulosa Conrad

Dall, 1889 (CF); Clench & Farfante, 1945; Abbott, 1954a; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Tritonalia cellulosa Conrad

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Morris, 1951;

Ocenebra cellulosa Conrad

Dall, 1903a (CL);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-50 m; live present.

Morula didyma (Schwengel, 1943)

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 15-30 m; live present.

Murex arionus Clench & Farfante, 1945

Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 140 m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Murex bequaerti Clench & Farfante, 1945

BEQUAERT'S MUREX

Clench & Farfante, 1945 (CH: 63 fm); Abbott, 1954a; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;
Morris, 1973;

Murex macropterus Deshayes

Dall, 1889 (CH: 63 fm) (s.g. Pteronotus); Dall, 1903a (CH) [Pteronotus]; Johnson,
1934 (CH: 63 fm);

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout: 140 m.

Murex brevifrons Lamarck, 1822

SHORT-FROND or
WEST INDIAN MUREX

Smith, 1945 (CH); Morris, 1951 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: Record not listed by Morris, 1973, thus previous record may be
questioned.

Murex cabritii Bernardi, 1858

CABRIT'S MUREX

Dall, 1889 (S of CH: 34-63 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH); Merrill & Petit, 1965
(question earlier N.C. records); C.-Vivas, 1966 (CH); Menzies, etc., 1966
(CF: 140 m);

Murex cabriti Bernardi

Maury, 1922 (CH); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout: 40 m.

Murex dilectus A. Adams = Murex florifer arenarius Clench & Farfante LACE MUREX

Porter, 1969a (CF)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971*;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Lookout to off Cape Fear, Core Sound: 3-100 m;
live present.

Comments: Note comments under Murex florifer Reeve.

Murex florifer Reeve, 1846

LACE MUREX

Morris, 1951; C.-Vivas, 1966 (CH); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Murex rufus Lamarck

Dall, 1903a (CF) [s.g. Chicoreus]; Maury, 1922 (CF); Johnson, 1934;
Smith, 1945 (CF); Smith, 1959 (CF);

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: It is suspected that the above may all be Murex dilectus A. Adams.

Murex fulvescens Sowerby, 1834

GIANT EASTERN MUREX

Dall, 1889 [s.g. Phyllonotus]; Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Phyllonotus]; Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Hackney, 1944d (CL); Clench & Farfante, 1945; Smith, 1945; Abbott, 1954a; Wells, 1958a (CL: 1-2 m)*; Wells, 1961 (CL: $\frac{1}{2}$ m); Wells, etc., 1964 (N of CL: 17-20 fm)*; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Abbott, 1968; Porter, 1969a (CL)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Porter, 1971b (CL); Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH, CL: 10-36 fm)*; Carriker, 1972 (CL)*; Porter & Schwartz, 1973 (CL: 27.5 m)*; Morris, 1973;

Murex spinacosta

Kurtz, 1860; Dall, 1885;

Murex spinicostata "Valenciennes" Reeve, 1843

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Dall, 1885;

IMS Holdings: Cape Lookout to E.S.E. of New River Inlet: 0-46 m; live present.

Comments: May be a major predator of Argopecten gibbus Linne on the North Carolina offshore scallop grounds.

Murex hidalgoi Crosse, 1869

Abbott, 1954a; C.-Vivas, 1966 (CH); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Murex leviculus (Dall, 1889)

THIN RIBBED MUREX

Glench & Farfante, 1945 (CL: 25-40 fm) [Murex cellulosus leviculus]; Abbott, 1954a [Murex cellulosus leviculus]; Porter, 1969 a&b (CL); Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH: 15-36 fm)*; Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

Favartia leviculus Dall

Maury, 1922 (CL);

Ocenebra cellulosa var. levicula Dall

Dall, 1903a (CL);

Tritonalia leviculus Dall

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 42-100 m.

Murex pomum (Gmelin, 1791)

APPLE MUREX

Dall, 1889 [s.g. Phyllonotus]; Dall, 1903a (CL) [s.g. Phyllonotus]; Maury, 1922; Johnson, 1934; Hackrey, 1944d (CL); Glench & Farfante, 1945 (CL); Smith, 1945 (CH); Morris, 1951; Abbott, 1954a; C.-Vivas, 1966 (CH); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Porter, 1969a*; Work, 1969 (CH); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Porter, 1971 a&b (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH,CL: 10-36 fm)*; Morris, 1973; Porter & Schwartz, 1973 (CL: 27.5 m)*;

IMS Holdings: Cape Hatteras to E.S.E. of New River Inlet: 22-54 m; live present.

Comments: Not uncommon within its range.

Murex rubidus F.C. Baker, 1897

ROSE MUREX

Porter, 1969a (CF)*. [Murex recurvirostris rubidus]; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*; Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet to E.S.E. of Cape Fear: 33-85 m; live present.

Purpura cateracta Chemnitz

Kurtz, 1860;

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: Probable misidentification - Chemnitz specific names rejected for being non-bionomial.

Purpura dubia Stimpson

Kurtz, 1860;

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: Nomen nudum - see Clench, 1947 p. 90.

Thais haemastoma floridana (Conrad, 1837)

FLORIDA ROCK SHELL or
SOUTHERN OYSTER DRILL

Johnson, 1934; Pearse, 1936 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL)*; Smith, 1945; Clench, 1947 (CH,CL); Morris, 1951 (CH); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Abbott, 1954a; Wells, 1958b (CL)*; Carriker & Blake, 1959 (CL)*; Wells & Gray, 1960a (CH)*; Wells, 1961 (CL: film); Brown, 1966 (CH)*; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Porter, 1969a (CF)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Porter & Tyler, 1971 (CH)*; Morris, 1973;

Purpura haemastoma floridana Conrad

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); McMurrich, 1886 (CL)*; Osborn, 1887 (CL); Wilson, 1900 (CL); Jacot, 1921 (CL);

Thais haemastoma (Linne, 1767)

Maury, 1922 (CH);

Purpura haemastoma Linne

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: Ocracoke Inlet, Back and Bogue Sounds; live present.

Trophon abyssorum Verrill, 1885

ABYSSAL TROPHON

Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Boreotrophon]; Johnson, 1934;

Boreotrophon abyssorum Verrill

Dall, 1902 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Trophon abyssorum limicola Dall, 1902

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Trophon aculeatus lacunellus (Dall, 1889)

Dall, 1889 (CF: 478-731 fm) [s.g. Boreotrophon]; Maury, 1922 (CF); Johnson, 1934 (CF);

Boreotrophon aculeatus var. lacunella Dall

Dall, 1902 (CF);

Trophon lacunellus Dall

Dall, 1903a (CF) [s.g. Boreotrophon];

Trophon verrilli Bush

Bush, 1893 (CF: 647 fm)*; Johnson, 1934 (CF: 647 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Trophon clavatus G. O. Sars, 1878

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 843 fm)*; Johnson, 1934 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Urosalpinx carolinensis Verrill, 1884

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 142-938 fm)*; Dall, 1885 (CH); Verrill, 1885a (CH: 142-938 fm)*; Dall, 1889 (CH: 120-938 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Urosalpinx cinerea (Say, 1822)

ATLANTIC OYSTER DRILL

Wilson, 1900 (CL); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Federighi, 1930,1931 a&b (CL)*;
Pearse, 1936 (CL); Galtsoff, etc., 1937; Norton, 1939 (CL); McDougall,
1943 (CL)*; Hackney, 1944 c&d (CL)*; Pearse & Williams, 1951 (CL,CF: 15-20
ft); Stephenson & Stephenson, 1952 (CL); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Carriker,
1955, (Pamlico & Core Sounds, CL)*; Carriker, 1957 (CL)*; Wells, 1958b (CL)*;
Carriker & Blake, 1959 (CL)*; Blake,1960 (CL)*; Wells & Gray, 1960 (CH)*;
Wells, 1961 (CL: 1m); Mueller, 1964; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Frantz, 1966&1967a
(CL); Wood, 1968 (CL)*; Porter, 1969a (CL); Bird, 1970 (CL: 1-2 ft);
McCloskey, 1970 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Tyler, 1971*;

Eurosalpynx cinerea Stimpson

Osborn, 1887 (CL);

Rapana cinerea Say

Coues, 1871 (CL);

IMS Holdings: Ocracoke to below Cape Fear, Bogue Sound; 0-15 m; live present.

Comments: Well known oyster pest which does much damage to the oyster
resources of the state.

Urosalpinx macra Verrill, 1887

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 142 fm); Dall, 1889 (CH: 120-938 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH);
Johnson, 1934 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - MAGILIDAE

Coralliophila abbreviata (Lamarck, 1816)

SHORT CORAL-SHELL

Dall, 1903a (CF); Maury, 1922 (CF); Smith, 1945;

Coralliophila galea Chemnitz

Dall, 1889 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Coralliophila bracteata (Brocchi, 1814)

Dall, 1889 (CF: 17 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: ?? S. E. of Beaufort Inlet to S. E. of Cape Fear: 26-140m.

Coralliophila caribaea Abbott, 1958

CARIBBEAN CORAL-SHELL

Porter, 1971 a & B (CL); Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

IMS Holdings: S. E. of Beaufort Inlet to S. E. of Cape Fear: 26-116 m; live present

Latiaxis dalli Emerson & D'Attilio, 1963

Coralliophila deburghiae (Reeve, 1857)

Dall, 1889; Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945(CH);

IMS Holdings: None

Comments: Emerson & D'Attilio, 1963 seem to doubt above records.

Coralliophila lintoni Verrill, 1882

Coralliophila deburghiae lintoni Verrill & Smith

Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 90-100m)*' Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout: 30m.

Coralliophila scalariformis Lamarck, 1822

PAGODA CORAL-SHELL

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Lookout to E.S.E. of Cape Fear: 72-139 m; live present.

Family - BUCCINIDAE (Colubraria may more properly belong in the Colubrariidae - see Keen, 1971 p. 509)

Antillophos candeï (Orbigny, 1842)

CANDE'S or BEADED PHOS

Dall, 1889 (S of CH: 107 fm); Abbott, 1954a; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 100-140); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

Phos candeï Orbigny

Dall, 1903 a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945 (CH); Morris, 1951;

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet to E.S.E. of Cape Fear; 75-140 m; live present.

Beringius brychia Verrill & Smith, 1885

Jumala brychia Verrill

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Buccinum abyssorum Verrill & Smith, 1884

ABYSSAL WHELK

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 938 fm); Bush, 1893 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: None.

Buccinum plicosum Menke

Kurtz, 1860; Dall, 1885;

IMS Holdings: None.

Buccinum undatum Linne, 1761

COMMON NORTHERN or
WAVED WHELK

Smith, 1945 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Cantharus cancellaria (Conrad, 1846)

CANCELLED CANTHARUS or
CROSS-BARRED SPINDLE

Hackney, 1944d (CL); Mueller, 1964;

IMS Holdings: None.

Cantharus multangulus (Philippi, 1949)

FALSE DRILL

Dall, 1889 (CF); Dall, 1902 (CF); Abbott, 1954a; Wells, etc., 1964 (N of CL: 17-20 fm)*; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Abbott, 1968; Porter, 1969a (CF,CL); Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH,CL: 10-36 fm)*;

Muricidea multangulus Philippi

Dall, 1903a (CF); Maury, 1922 (CF); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Morris, 1951;

Pseudoneptunea multangulus Philippi

Pearce & Williams, 1951 (CF: 15-55 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973 - places this in Muricidae;

IMS Holdings: Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 23-46 m; live present.

Cantharus tinctus (Conrad, 1846)

TINTED CANTHARUS or
MOTTLED SPINDLE

Dall, 1889 (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945 (CH); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Abbott, 1954a; Wells, 1958b (CL)*; Wells, 1961 (CL: † 1m); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Abbott, 1968; Porter, 1969a (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm); Morris, 1973;

Pisania tincta Conrad

Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Tritonidea]; McCloskey, 1970 (CL);

Aplus tinctus Conrad

?Pearse & Williams, 1951 (CF: 15-55 ft);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Lookout to S.E. of New River Inlet: 31-70 m; live present.

Colubraria lanceolata (Menke, 1828)

ARROW DWARF TRITON

Dall, 1889 (S of CH: 49 fm); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Morris, 1951 (CH); Abbott, 1954a; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40-100 m)*; Abbott, 1968; Porter, 1969a (CF); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm); Morris, 1973;

Tritonium lanceolata Menke

Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Colubraria];

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet to E.S.E. of New River: 33-178 m.

Colubraria obscura Reeve, 1844

LEANING DWARF TRITON

Colubraria testacea Morch

Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945;

Tritonium testacea Morch

Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Colubraria];

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Lookout.

Colus caelatulus (Verrill, 1884)

CARVED WHELK

Sipho caelatulus Verrill

Bush, 1893 (CH)*; Johnson, 1934; Morris, 1951 & 1973;

IMS Holdings: None.

Colus caelatus (Verrill, 1884)

Johnson, 1934; Abbott, 1954a;

Sipho caelatus

Bush, 1893 (CL to CF: 464-603 fm)*;

Chrysodomus caelatus Verrill

Dall, 1903a (CF) [s.g. Sipho];

IMS Holdings: None.

Colus caelatus hebes (Verrill, 1884)

Johnson, 1934 (CL); Bush, 1893 (CL: 603 fm)*;

IMS Holdings: None.

Colus obesus (Verrill, 1884)

OBESE WHELK

Sipho obesus Verrill

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 843 fm)*; Verrill, 1885a (CH: 843 fm); Dall, 1885 (CH);
Bush, 1893 (CH: 898 fm)*;

Chrysodomus obesus Verrill

Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Sipho ;]

IMS Holdings: None.

Colus pubescens (Verrill, 1882)

HAIRY COLUS or WHELK

Johnson, 1934; Abbott, 1954a; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris,
1973 (CH);

Sipho pubescens Verrill

Bush, 1893 (CH to CL: 263-603 fm)*;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Lookout: 500 m; live present.

Colus pygmaea (Gould, 1841)

PYGMY COLUS or WHELK

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Morris, 1951 (CF); Abbott, 1954a; Abbott, 1968;
Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

Sipho pygmaeus

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 40-50 fm); Bush, 1893 (CH: 263 fm)*;

Chrysodomus pygmaeus Gould

Dall, 1903a (CF) [s.g. Sipho];

IMS Holdings: N. of Cape Hatteras: 304 m; live present.

Colus pygmaeus planulus Verrill, 1882

Johnson, 1934;

Chrysodomus pygmaeus var. planulus Verrill

Dall, 1903a (CF) [s.g. Sipho];

IMS Holdings: None.

Colus simplex Verrill, 1884

Johnson, 1934;

Sipho simplex Verrill

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 843 fm)*;

Chrysodomus simplex Verrill

Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Sipho];

IMS Holdings: None.

Colus stimpsoni (Morch, 1867)

STIMPSON'S COLUS or WHELK

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Morris, 1951 (CH); Abbott, 1954a; Bousfield, 1960; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Tyler, 1971 (CH: 900 ft); Morris, 1973 (CH); West, 1973;

Chrysodomus stimpsoni Morch

Dall, 1903a (CH); [s.g. Sipho];

Sipho stimpsoni

Bush, 1893 (CH, GL: 263-603 fm)*;

IMS Holdings: N. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Lookout: 300-750 m; live present.

Liomesus stimpsoni Dall, 1889

Dall, 1889 (S of CF: 247 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Nassarina glypta (Bush, 1885)

CARVED NASSARINA

Dall, 1889 (14-63 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Day, etc., 1971 (CL: 40-120 m);

IMS Holdings: Cape Lookout: 25-36 m.

Neptunea decemcostata (Say, 1826)

BROWN-CORDED NEPTUNE or
UNFINISHED WHELK

Clarke, 1956;

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - COLUMBELLIDAE

Aesopus stearnsii (Tryon, 1882)

Dall, 1889 (12-17 fm); Johnson, 1934 (CF);

Columbella stearnsii Tryon

Dall, 1903a (CF) [s.g. Aesopus];

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-29 m.

Anachis albella (C.B. Adams, 1850)

Columbella albella C.B. Adams

Dall, 1903a (CF) [s.g. Anachis];

IMS Holdings: None.

Anachis avara (Say, 1822)

GREEDY DOVE-SHELL

Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 14-48 fm)*; Pearse, 1936 (CL); Norton, 1939 (CL); Pearse, etc., 1942 (CL); McDougall, 1943 (CL)*; Hackney, 1944d (CL)*; Pearse & Williams, 1951 (CL,CF: 15-55 ft); Stephenson & Stephenson, 1952 (CL); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Wells, 1961 (CL: +lm); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 65-140 m)*; Scheltema, 1968 (CH,CL)*; Bird, 1970 (CL: 2-41 ft); McCloskey, 1970 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Tyler, 1971; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm);

Anachis avara Perkins

Osborn, 1887 (CL)*;

Columbella avara Say

Kurtz, 1860; Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Jacot, 1921 (CL);

IMS Holdings: Cape Lookout, Bogue Sound: 12-15 m; live present.

Anachis floridana Rehder, 1939

FLORIDA DOVE-SHELL

Wells, 1961 (CL: +lm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Anachis haliaecti Jeffreys, 1867

HALIAECT'S DOVE-SHELL

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 40-50 fm); Bush, 1893 (CH); Johnson, 1934 (30-640 fm); Morris, 1973;

Columbella haliaecti Jeffreys

Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Anachis];

IMS Holdings: None.

Anachis hotessieri Orbigny, 1840

Smith, 1945;

IMS Holdings: None.

Anachis iontha (Ravenel, 1861)

IONTHA DOVE-SHELL

Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Wells, etc., 1964 (N of CL: 17-20 fm)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Anachis albella iontha Ravenel

Dall, 1889 (CH);

Mitrella albella iontha Ravenel

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Anachis obesa (C.B. Adams, 1845)

FAT DOVE-SHELL

Dall, 1889; Johnson, 1934; Pearse, 1936 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Smith, 1945; Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Bird, 1970 (CL: 3-42 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm);

Anachis ornata Ravenel

Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Columbella obesa C.B. Adams

Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Anachis]; Jacot, 1921 (CL);

Columbella ornata Ravenel

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 14-15 fm);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of New River: 8-68 m.

Anachis sayana Rehder

SAY'S DOVE-SHELL

Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Anachis translirata (Ravenel, 1861)

WELL-RIBBED DOVE-SHELL

Johnson, 1934; Hackney, 1944d (CL)*; Smith, 1945 [Anachis avara translirata]; Wells, 1961 (CL: +1m); Wells, etc., 1964 (N of CL: 17-20 fm); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Scheltema, 1968 (CH,CL)*; Bird, 1970 (CL: 4-39 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Tyler, 1971; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*;

Columbella translirata Ravenel

Jacot, 1921 (CL);

Columbella translirata similis Ravenel

Jacot, 1921 (CL);

Anachis similis Ravenel

Coues & Yarrow, 1878 (CL) [non Verrill]; McCloskey, 1970 (CL);

?Columbella avara var. similis Ravenel

Dall, 1903a (CL) [s.g. Anachis];

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to E.S.E. of Cape Fear: 0-110 m; live present.

Astyris zonalis Gould, 1848

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 40-50 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Columbella mercatoria (Linne, 1758)

COMMON DOVE-SHELL

Coues & Yarrow, 1878 (CL); Maury, 1922 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Morris, 1951 (CH);

Pyrene mercatoria Linne

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945 (CH);

Columbella mercatoria Lamarck

Dall, 1903a (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Mitrella diaphana Verrill, 1882

Astyris diaphana Verrill

Bush, 1893 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Mitrella lunata (Say, 1826)

LUNAR DOVE-SHELL or
CRESCENT MITRELLA

Pearse, 1936 (CL); McDougall, 1943 (CL)*; Hackney, 1944d (CL)*; Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Wells, 1961 (CL: +lm); Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Wells, etc., 1964 (N of CL: 17-20 fm)*; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Dexter, 1969 (CL: 0+); Porter, 1969b (Neuse River); Bird, 1970 (CL: 1-35 ft); Tenore, 1970 (Pamlico River); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm);

Astyris lunata Say

Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 14-48 fm)*;

Columbella lunata Say

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Jacot, 1921 (CL);

Columbella lunata Sowerby

Kurtz, 1860; Dall, 1885;

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear, Bogue and Core Sounds; 1-58 m; live present.

Mitrella lunata duclusiana Orbigny, 1845

DUGLOS' DOVE SHELL

Johnson, 1934;

Astyris lunata duclosiana Orbigny

Maury, 1922 (CH);

Columbella lunata duclosiana Orbigny

Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Astyris];

IMS Holdings: None.

Mitrella multilineata (Dall, 1889)

Dall, 1889 (CH, CL: 63-168 fm) [s.g. Astyris];

Columbella multilineata Dall

Dall, 1903a (CL) [s.g. Astyris];

IMS Holdings: None.

Mitrella profundus (Dall, 1889)

Dall, 1889 (CH: 107 fm) [s.g. Astyris]; Johnson, 1934;

Columbella profundus Dall

Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Astyris];

IMS Holdings: None.

Mitrella pura (Verrill, 1882)

Astyris pura Verrill

Bush, 1885 a&b (N of CH: 14-15 fm)*; Day, etc., 1971 (CL: 120-200 m);

Columbella pura Verrill

Verrill (CH) [s.g. Astyris];

IMS Holdings: None.

Mitrella raveneli (Dall, 1889)

RAVENEL'S DOVE-SHELL

Dall, 1889 (CH: 124 fm) s.g. Astyris; Johnson, 1934; Abbott, 1954a; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Columbella raveneli Dall

Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Astyris];

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 90-130 m.

Psarostola minor (C.B. Adams, 1845)

BANDED DOVE-SHELL

Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-130 m.

Family - MELONGENIDAE

Busycon canaliculata (Linne, 1758)

CHANNELED WHELK

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Pearse, etc., 1942 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL)*; Magalhaes, 1948 (CL)*; Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Smith, 1959 (CL); Wells, 1961 (CL: +); Paine, 1962 (CL); C.-Vivas, 1966 (S of CH); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Porter, 1969a (CL)*; Bird, 1970 (CL: 5-10 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971 a&b (CL); Porter & Tyler, 1971; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm); Porter & Schwartz, 1973 (CL: 27.5 m)*;

Flugar canaliculata

Wilson, 1900 (CL);

Pyrula canaliculata Bruguiere

Kurtz, 1860; Dall, 1885;

Sycotypus canaliculata Gill

Osborn, 1887;

Busycon conaliculatum

Newman, 1965 (CH);

IMS Holdings: N.E. of Cape Hatteras to Cape Fear: 0-40 m; live present.

Busycon carica (Gmelin, 1790)

Knobbed Whelk

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL)*; Jacot, 1921 (CL); Pearse, 1936 (CL); Pearse, etc., 1942 (CL); Hackney, 1944 b&d (CL)*; Norton, 1947 (CL: 0+ ft)*; Magalhaes, 1948 (CL)*; Chestnut, 1951 (CL)*; Morris, 1951 (CH); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Hollister, 1954 (CL)*; Smith, 1959 (CL); Wells, 1961 (CL: +lm); Paine, 1962 (CL); Mueller, 1964 (CL); C.-Vivas, 1966 (N-S of CH); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Porter, 1969a (CL)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971b (CL); Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm); Porter & Schwartz, 1973 (CL: 27.5 m)*;

Fulgur carica

Bush, 1885b (N of CH); McMurrich, 1886 (CL)*; Ingersall & Ryder, 1893 (CL)*; Wilson, 1900 (CL);

Fulgur carica Cour.

Osborn, 1887 (CL)*;

Pyrula carica Bruguiere

Dall, 1885; Kurtz, 1860;

Busycon aruanum (Linne, 1758)

Hollister, 1958 (CH);

IMS Holdings: N. of Cape Hatteras to Cape Fear, Bogue Sound: 8-70 m; live present.

Comments: Note comments under B. contrarium Conrad.

Busycon carica eliceans (Montfort, 1810)

Kiener's Whelk

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Puffer & Emerson, 1954; Hollister, 1958 (CF); Newman, 1965 (CH); Abbott, 1968; Porter & Tyler, 1971(?);

IMS Holdings: Cape Fear area; live present.

Hackney, 1944d (CL)*; Magalhaes, 1948 (CL)*; Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Hollister, 1954 (CL)*; Puffer & Emerson, 1954 (CH); Smith, 1959 (CL); Wells, 1961 (CL: 11m); Newman, 1965 (CH); C.-Vivas, 1966 (N-S of CH); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Porter, 1969a (CL)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971 a&b (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*; Porter & Schwartz, 1973 (CL: 27.5 m)*;

Busycon sinistrum Hollister

Hollister, 1958 (CH);

Busycon perversum Linne

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Pearse, 1936 (CL); Hackney, 1944a (CL)*; Smith, 1945 (CH); Morris, 1951; Puffer & Emerson, 1954 (CH); Pulley, 1959 (CH); Smith, 1959 (CH); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

Pyrula perversum Linne

Kurtz, 1860;

Fulgur perversum Linne

Apgar, 1891 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH);

Busycon perversum varieties eliceans Montfort and kieneri Philippi

Ferguson, etc., 1966;

IMS Holdings: Cape Lookout to off Wrightsville Beach, Bogue Sound; live present.

Comments: Common with B. carica Gmelin in sounds and Cape Lookout area. Both are important predators of quahogs. Busycon perversum (Linne, 1758) may be a valid species, however, I believe previous records of it from North Carolina waters to be misidentifications.

Busycon spiratum (Lamarck, 1816)

PEAR WHELK

Abbott, 1954a; Puffer & Emerson, 1954; Smith, 1959 (CH); C.-Vivas, 1966 (CH); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Abbott, 1968; Porter, 1969a (CL)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH,CL: 10-36 fm)*; Porter & Schwartz, 1973 (CL: 27.5 m)*; Morris, 1973;

Busycon pyrum Dillwyn

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Hackney, 1944d (CL); Smith, 1945 (CH); Morris, 1951 (CH);

Fulgur pyrum Dillwyn

Dall, 1903a (CH);

Busycon spiratus pyruloides

Hollister, 1958 (CH);

Pyrula pyruloides

Kurtz, 1860; Dall, 1885;

DMS Holdings: E.S.E. of Cape Lookout to S.E. of Cape Fear: 21-46 m; live present.

Family - NASSARIIDAE

Ilyanassa obsoleta (Say, 1822)

EASTERN MUD NASSA or
MUD DOG WHELK

Coues, 1871 (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971*;

Ilyanassa obsoleta Stimpson

Osborn, 1887 (CL); Wilson, 1900 (CL);

Nassa obsoleta Say

Kurtz, 1860; Stimpson, 1860 (CL);

Alectrion obsoleta Say

Jacot, 1921 (CL);

Nassarius obsoleta Say

Pearse, 1936 (CL); Pearse, etc., 1942 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL: 10+)*;
Norton, 1947 (CL: 0+ ft)*; Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Wells, 1958b (CL)*; Wells,
1961 (CL: film); Brett, 1963 (CL: 1-2 ft)*; Mueller, 1964; Scheltema, 1964
(CL)*; Vernberg & Vernberg, 1965 & 1967 (CL)*; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Porter,
1969a (CL)*; Vernberg, etc., 1969 (CL)*; Bird, 1970 (CL: 1-39 ft); Wolfe &
Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: North River and Bogue Sound: 0+ m; live present.

Comments: Very common on mud and/or sand flats in estuarine waters.

Nassarius acutus (Say, 1822)

SHARP-KNOBBED NASSA

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Porter, 1969a (CL);

Alectrion acutus (Say)

Jacot, 1921 (CL);

Nassa acuta Say

Dall, 1903a;

IMS Holdings: Beaufort Inlet.

Nassarius albus (Say, 1827)

VARIABLE NASSA or DOG WHELK

Ferguson, etc., 1966; Porter, 1969a (CL); Work, 1969; Porter & Tyler, 1971*;
Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH,CL: 10-36 fm); Morris, 1973;

Nassarius ambigua Montague

Johnson, 1934; Hackney, 1944d (CL); Smith, 1945 (CH); Morris, 1951 (CH);
Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Abbott, 1954a; Mueller, 1964; Menzies, etc., 1966
(CF: 40-100 m)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Alectrion ambiguus Montague

Jacot, 1921 (CL); Maury, 1922;

Nassa ambiguus Montague

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Dall, 1903a (CL);

Nassarius consensus Ravenel

Dall, 1885 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Porter, 1969a
(CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Nassa consensus Ravenel

Bush, 1885 a&b (N of CH: 14-49 fm); Dall, 1889 (CH);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-178 m.

Nassarius bivittata (Say)

Bookhout, 1953 (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Comment: Species unknown, Bookhout may have meant Nassarius trivittatus (Say).

Nassarius hotessieri (Orbigny, 1845)

Nassa hotessieri Orbigny, 1845

Dall, 1889 (S of CH: 49 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945;

IMS Holdings: None.

Nassarius trivattatus (Say, 1822)

NEW ENGLAND NASSA or
DOG WHELK

Pearse, 1936 (CL); Pearse, etc., 1942 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Morris, 1951; Wells & Richards, 1962 (CH); Mueller, 1964; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Frankenberg, 1966 (CH); Porter, 1969a (CL); Vernberg, F.S. & Vernberg, 1970 (CH: 35-90 m)*; Vernberg, W.B. & Vernberg, 1970 (CH); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971 (CH)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971;

Nassa trivattatus Say

Kurtz, 1860; Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL);

Alectrion trivattatus Say

Jacot, 1921 (CL);

Tritia trivattatus Say

Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 14-15 fm);

IMS Holdings: N.E. of Cape Hatteras to Cape Fear.

Nassarius vibex (Say, 1822)

SHARP-KNOBBED NASSA or
MOTTLED DOG WHELK

Pearse, 1936 (CL); Pearse, etc., 1942 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL: 0+); Norton, 1947 (CL: 0+ ft)*; Pearse & Williams, 1951 (CL, CF: 40-55 ft); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Wells, 1958b (CL)*; Wells, 1961 (CL: 1m); Brett, 1963 (CL: 1-4 ft)*; Wells, etc., 1964 (N of CL: 17-20 fm)*; Hurst, 1965 (CL)*; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Dexter, 1969 (CL: 0+); Porter, 1969a (CL)*; Porter, 1969b (Neuse River); Bird, 1970 (CL: 1-35 ft); Tenore, 1970 (Pamlico River); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Tyler, 1971; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm);

Alectrion vibex Say

Jacot, 1921 (CL);

Nassa vibex Say

Kurtz, 1860; Coues, 1871 (CL); Osborn, 1887 (CL);

IMS Holdings: Cape Lookout, Neuse River: 3-7 m; live present.

Family - FASCIOLARIIDAE

Fasciolaria hunteria (Perry, 1811)

BANDED TULIP

Abbott, 1954a; Hollister, 1957 (CH)*; Wells, 1958b (CL)*; Wells & Gray, 1960 (CH)*; Wells, 1961 (CL: +1m); Mueller, 1964; C.-Vivas, 1966 (N-S of CH); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 65 m)*; Abbott, 1968; Porter, 1969a (CL)*; Wells, 1970 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Porter, 1971b (CL); Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH,CL: 10-36 fm)*; Lyons, 1972; Porter & Schwartz, 1973 (CL: 27.5 m)*; Morris, 1973;

Fasciolaria distans Lamarck

Kurtz, 1860; Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); McMurrich, 1886 (CH)*; Osborn, 1887 (CL)*; Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1919; Jacot, 1921 (CL); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Pearse, 1936 (CL); Hackney, 1944c (CL)*; Hackney, 1944d (CL: 0+)*; Smith, 1945; Magalhaes, 1948 (CL)*; Morris, 1951; Stephenson & Stephenson, 1952 (CL); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Pearse & Williams, 1955 (CL,CF: 15-20 ft); Hollister, 1957 (CH);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to off Cape Fear, Bogue Sound: 24-68 m; live present.

Comments: A common offshore mollusk.

Fasciolaria tulipa (Linne, 1758)

TRUE TULIP

Kurtz, 1860; Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Wilson, 1900 (CL); Dall, 1903 (CH); Johnson, 1919; Jacot, 1921 (CL); Maury, 1922; Hyman, 1923 (CL)*; Johnson, 1934; Burger & Thornton, 1935 (CL)*; Smith, 1945; Morris, 1951; Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Abbott, 1954a; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Abbott, 1968; Porter, 1969a (CL,CF)*; Work, 1969; Wells, 1970 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Porter, 1971a (CF)*; Porter, 1971b (CL); Porter & Tyler, 1971 (CL)*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH,CL: 10-36 fm)*; Lyons, 1972; Porter & Schwartz, 1973 (CL: 27.5 m)*; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: Cape Hatteras to Cape Fear: 25-47 m; live present.

Fasciolaria tulipa scheepmakeri Dunker

Smith, 1945;

IMS Holdings: None.

Fusinus schrammii (Crosse, 1865)

Fusus schrammii Crosse

Dall, 1903a (CF); Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Pleuroploca gigantea (Kiener, 1840)

FLORIDA HORSE CONCH

Johnson, 1934; Abbott, 1954a; Warmke & Abbott, 1961; Wells, 1961 (CL: +1m); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Abbott, 1968; Porter, 1969a; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Porter, 1971 a&b (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH, CL: 10-36 fm)*; Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft); Porter & Schwartz, 1973 (CL: 27.5 m)*; Morris, 1973;

Fasciolaria gigantea Kiener

Kurtz, 1860; Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Dall, 1903a (CH); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Maury, 1922 (CH); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Smith, 1945; Morris, 1951; Pearse & Williams, 1951 (CF: 15-20 ft);

IMS Holdings: Cape Hatteras to Lockwood Folly Inlet: 6-200 m; live present.

Family - VOLUTIDAE

Scaphella dubia (Broderip, 1828)

DOUBIOUS VOLUTE

Dall, 1889 (CH to CL: 34-168 fm) [s.g. Aurinia]; Dall, 1903a (CH); [s.g. Aurinia]; Weaver & Dupont, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CL)*;

Aurinia dubia Broderip

Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934;

Rehderia georgiana Clench

Clench, 1946 (CF: 80-100 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Scaphella gouldina Dall

Dall, 1903 a (CF) [s.g. Aurinia]; Abbott, 1968; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: None.

Scaphella dohrni (Sowerby, 1903)

DOHRN'S VOLUTE

Weaver & DuPont, 1970;

Aurinia gouldiana Dall

Dall, 1889 (CF: 247-258 fm); Dall, 1927b; Johnson, 1934 (CF): Clench, 1946 (CF: 247-258 fm); Smith, 1959;

Weaver & DuPont, 1970; Morris, 1973;

Scaphella junonia Shaw

Clench, 1946 (CL: 22 fm); Abbott, 1954a; Smith, 1959; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 100m)*; Abbott, 1968; Porter, 1969a (CL)I; Weaver & DuPont, 1970; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971a (CL, CF); Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20m);

Scaphella junonia Hwass

Dall, 1889 (S of CL: 22 fm); Dall, 1903a (CL); Maury, 1922;

Maculopeplum junonia Chemnitz

Smith, 1945 (CL);

Maculopeplum junonia Hwass

Johnson, 1934 (CL);

IMS Holdings: Off Cape Fear.

Family - OLIVIDAE (Group is difficult to correctly identify, thus many records may be incorrect.)

Jaspidella jaspidea (Gmelin, 1791)

JASPER DWARF OLIVE

Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

Olivella jaspidea Gmelin

Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945 (CH); Morris, 1951; Mueller, 1964;

IMS Holdings: None.

Oliva sayana Ravenel, 1834

LETTERED OLIVE

Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934; Pearse, 1936 (CL); Pearse, 1942 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL: 0+)*; Smith, 1945; Pearse, 1947a (CL)*; Morris, 1951; Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Abbott, 1954a; Mueller, 1964 (CL); Newman, 1965 (CH); C.-Vivas, 1966 (CH); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40 m); Porter, 1969a; Zeigler & Porreca, 1969; Bird, 1970 (CL: 10-18 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Porter, 1971 a&b (CL); Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*;

Oliva circinata Marrat

Maury, 1922 (CH);

Oliva literata Lamarck

Kurtz, 1860; Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 14-15 fm)*; Wilson, 1900 (CL); Dall, 1903a (CH);

Oliva litterata Lamarck

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL);

Oliva litterata Say

Osborn, 1887 (CL)*;

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to Lockwood Folly Inlet: 6-130 m; live present.

Olivella adalae Olsson, 1956

Day, etc., 1971 (CL: 2½-40 m); Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 1-20 fm)*; Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft)?;

IMS Holdings: None.

Olivella bullula (Reeve, 1850)

Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934; Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

IHS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to E.S.E. of Cape Fear: 30-116 m.

Olivella dealbata (Reeve, 1850)

Andrews, 1971;

IHS Holdings: None.

Comments: According to Andrews, 1971, p. 119, this species is closely related to Olivella floralia Duclos and may be only a form of it.

Olivella floralia (Duclos, 1835)

COMMON RICE or
FLORIDA DWARF OLIVE

Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Pearse, etc., 1942 (CL); Smith, 1945 (CH); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Abbott, 1954a; Brett, 1963 (CL: 3 ft)*; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 90-100 m)*; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

IHS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet, Bogue Sound: 10-70 m.

Olivella mutica (Say, 1822)

VARIABLE DWARF OLIVE

Kurtz, 1860; Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 14-48 fm)*; Osborn, 1887 (CL)*; Dall, 1889; Jacot, 1921 (CL); Maury, 1922; Johnson, 1934; Pearse, 1936 (CL); Pearse, etc., 1942 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL: 0+)*; Smith, 1945 (CH); Morris, 1951; Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Abbott, 1954a; Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Paine, 1962; Brett, 1963 (CL: 3-4 ft); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Bird, 1970 (CL: 4-42 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Day, etc., 1971 (CL: 2½-10 m); Porter & Tyler, 1971; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm); Morris, 1973;

IHS Holdings: Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear, Bogue Sound: 7-100 m.

Olivella mutica nitidula Dillwyn

Jacot, 1921 (CL);

IHS Holdings: None.

Olivella nivea Gmelin, 1792

WEST INDIAN DWARF OLIVE

Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IHS Holdings: None.

Olivella perplexa Olsson, 1956

TINY DWARF OLIVE

Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Olivella pusilla Marrat, 1871

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 25-30 m.

Olivella watermani McGinty, 1940

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort to E.S.E. of Cape Fear: 70-140 m.

Family - MARGINELLIDAE

Bullata ovuliformis (Orbigny, 1842)

TEARDROP MARGINELLA

Maury, 1922 (CF); Menzies, etc., 1966;

Gibberulina ovuliformis Orbigny

Abbott, 1954a; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Marginella ovuliformis Orbigny

Dall, 1903a (CF) [s.g. Volutella]; Johnson, 1934;

Marginella amianta Dall

Dall, 1889 (14-52 fm); Dall, 1903a (CL) [s.g. Volutella]; Johnson, 1934 (14-52 fm);

Volutella lachrimula Gould

Dall, 1885 (CH); Verrill, 1885a (CH: 142-516 fm)*;

Marginella lacrimula Gould

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 142 fm); Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 40-50 fm); Dall, 1889 (17-124 fm) [s.g. Volutella]; Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Volutella]; Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-140 m; live present.

Cryptospira nivosa Hinds, 1844

Marginella nivosa Hinds

Pearse & Williams, 1951 (CF: 15-55 ft);

IMS Holdings: None.

Gibberula lavalleeana Orbigny, 1842

Marginella minima Sowerby

Maury, 1822 (CL); Johnson, 1934;

Marginella minima Guilding

Dall, 1903a (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Hyalina avena (Kiener, 1834)

ORANGE-BANDED MARGINELLA

Abbott, 1954a; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Morris, 1973;

Hyalina avena Valenciennes

Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Hyalina avenacea (Deshayes, 1844)

LITTLE OAT MARGINELLA

Abbott, 1954a; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;
Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: None.

Marginella aureocincta Stearns, 1872

GOLDEN-LINED MARGINELLA

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Abbott, 1954a; Rice & Kornicker, 1965; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm); Morris, 1973;

Marginella smithii Verrill

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 15-43 fm); Verrill, 1885b (CH);

Marginella virginiana Verrill

Verrill, 1885b (CH: 15-43 fm);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 18-87 m.

Marginella aureocincta immaculata Dall, 1890

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Marginella cineracea Dall, 1889

Dall, 1890 (CF: 731 fm); Dall, 1903a (CF); Johnson, 1934 (CF);

IMS Holdings: None.

Marginella eburneola Conrad, 1834

TAN MARGIN SHELL

Abbott, 1968; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm);

Marginella denticulata Conrad

Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Abbott, 1954a; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

Marginella denticulata opalina Stearns

Maury, 1922; Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Marginella spilota Mazyck, 1913

Marginella spilota Ravenel

Kurtz, 1860;

IMS Holdings: None.

Prunum amabile (Redfield, 1852)

QUEEN MARGINELLA

Abbott, 1954a; Mueller, 1964; Rice & Kornicker, 1965; Porter, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Prunum apicinum Menke, 1828

COMMON ATLANTIC MARGINELLA

Abbott, 1954a; Mueller, 1964; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40-100 m)*; Abbott, 1968; Andrews, 1971; Porter & Tyler, 1971; Morris, 1973;

Marginella apicinum Menke

Coues, 1871 (CL); Dall, 1889 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Pearse, 1936 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Smith, 1945; Bookhout, 1953 (CL);

IMS Holdings: E. of Oregon Inlet to Cape Fear: 0-100 m; live present.
Comments: Note comments under Prunum roscidum (Redfield).

Prunum bellum (Conrad, 1868)

LA BELLE MARGINELLA

Abbott, 1954a; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH: 15-36 fm)*; Morris, 1973;

Marginella bellum Conrad

Dall, 1915 (14-50 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH,CF); Johnson, 1934 (14-50 fm);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S. of Cape Lookout: 37-58 m; live present.

Prunum carneum (Storer, 1837)

ORANGE MARGINELLA

Marginella carneum Storer

Smith, 1945 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Prunum guttatum Dillwyn, 1817

WHITE SPOTTED MARGINELLA

Marginella guttatum Dillwyn

Coues & Yarrow, 1878 (CL); Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945 (CH); Morris, 1951 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Prunum limatum Conrad, 1834

BOREAL MARGINELLA

Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40-100 m)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Marginella limatum Conrad

Dall, 1903a (CL); Johnson, 1934 (25-100 fm);

Marginella borealis Verrill

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 40-50 fm); Dall, 1903a (CF) [M. limatum borealis];

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 50-80 m.

Comments: This may be strictly a Miocene species and thus not recent.

Prunum roscidum (Redfield, 1870)

JERSEY MARGINELLA

Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH,CL: 10-36 fm)*;

Marginella roscidum

Coues & Yarrow, 1878 (CL);

Prunum roseidum

Vernberg, F. J. & Vernberg, 1970 (CH: 39-90 m)*; Vernberg, W. B. & Vernberg, 1970 (CH)*;

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to E.S.E. of Cape Fear: 30-129 m; live present.

Comments: IMS collections lead the author to believe that many of the earlier Prunum apicinum records are this species.

Prunum virginianum Conrad, 1868

VIRGIN MARGINELLA

Abbott, 1954a; Mueller, 1964; Rice & Kornicker, 1965; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH: 15-36 fm)*;

Marginella virginianum Conrad

Maury, 1922;

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-116 m; live present.

Volvaria exilis Gmelin, 1791

Marginella fusca Sowerby

Dall, 1903a (CL); Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - MITRIDAE

Mitra albocincta C.B. Adams, 1845

SULCATE MITER

Abbott, 1968; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 49-75 m.

?Mitra aresta (Rehder, 1943)

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 40-50 m.

Mitra bairdii Dall, 1889

Dall, 1889 (S of CF: 528 fm)*; Dall, 1890 (CF: 528 fm)*; Johnson, 1934 (CF: 528 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Mitra barbadensis (Gmelin, 1791)

BARBADOS MITER

Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 65-140 m)*; Work, 1969; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Mitra fulgurita Reeve, 1844

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet to E.S.E. of Cape Fear: 75-140 m.

Mitra nodulosa (Gmelin, 1790)

BEADED or NODULAR MITER

Dall, 1903a (CL); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Morris, 1951 (CH); Abbott, 1954a; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

Mitra granulosa Lamarck

Coues & Yarrow, 1878 (CL);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 70-140 m.

Mitra olssoni McGinty, 1955

IMS Holdings: E.S.E. of Cape Fear: 76 m.

Mitra puella Reeve, 1845

Dall, 1903a (CL); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Mitra styria Dall, 1889

DWARF DEEPSEA MITER

Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 140 m);

Mitra stayria Dall

Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 70-140 m.

Mitra swainsoni var. antillensis Dall, 1889

ANTILLIAN MITER

Dall, 1889 (S of CL: 168 fm); Dall, 1903a (CL); Johnson, 1934 (CL); Abbott, 1954a; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 65-100 m)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet to E.S.E. of Cape Fear: 75 m.

?Pusia albocincta (C.B. Adams, 1845)

WHITE- LINED MITER

Porter & Jenner, 1968 (CL,CF: 75-100 m)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 50-75 m.

Pusia hendersoni Rehder, 1943

HENDERSON'S MITER

Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 90-100);

Mitra hendersoni

Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet to E.S.E. of Cape Fear: 50-129 m.

Pusia histrio (Reeve)

PAINTED MITER

Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40 m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Uromitra wandoensis (Holmes, 1860)

Mitra wandoensis Holmes

Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH); Dall, 1927b (CH); Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-75 m.

Family - CANCELLARIIDAE

Admete nodosa Verrill & Smith, 1885

Johnson, 1934 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Agatrix agassizii (Dall, 1889)

AGASSIZ'S NUTMEG

Petit, 1967;

Cancellaria agassizii Dall

Dall, 1889 (18 fm); Dall & Stimpson, 1901 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CL) [s.g.
Trigonostoma]; Maury, 1922 (CL: 18 fm); Johnson, 1934;

Trigonostoma agassizii Dall

Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: None.

Benthobia tryonii Dall, 1889

Dall, 1889 (CF: 731 fm); Dall, 1903a (CF: 731 fm); Johnson, 1934 (CF: 731 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Cancellaria reticulata (Linne, 1767)

COMMON NUTMEG

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 14 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Hackney, 1944d (CL); Smith, 1945 (CH); Morris, 1951; Abbott, 1954a; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Abbott, 1968; Porter, 1969a (CF)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of New River Inlet: 27-30 m; live present.

Olssonella smithii (Dall, 1888)

Trigonostoma smithii Dall

SMITH'S NUTMEG

Dall, 1889 (CH to CL: 22-49 fm)*; Porter, 1971b (CL); Porter & Tyler, 1971 (300 ft)*; Porter, 1972 (CL: 69-100 ft);

Cancellaria smithii

Dall, 1903a (CH, CL: 22-49 fm) [s.g. Trigonostoma]; Johnson, 1934 (CH to CL: 22-49 fm); Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 65 m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-57 m.

Family - CONIDAE

? Conus clarki Rehder & Abbott, 1951

CLARK'S CONE

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout: 140 m.

Comments: Conus frisbeyae Clench & Pulley is a synonym.

Conus daucus Hwass, 1792

CARROT CONE

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout to E.S.E. of Cape Fear: 75-115 m.

Conus flavescens 'Gray' Sowerby, 1834

BAHAMA CONE

Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Conus floridanus Gabb, 1868

FLORIDA CONE

Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Glench, 1942c (CH);
Hackney, 1944d (CL); Smith, 1945; Abbott, 1954a; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF:
65-100 m)*; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet to E.S.E. of New River Inlet: 27-70 m;
live present.

Conus floridensis Sowerby, 1870

FLORIDENSIS CONE

Abbott, 1968; Porter, 1969a (CF)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Tyler,
1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)* Conus floridanus floridensis;
Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of New River Inlet to E.S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-29 m; live
present.

Conus granulatus Linne, 1758

GLORY-OF-THE-ATLANTIC CONE

C.-Vivas, 1966 (CH); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Conus jaspideus Gmelin, 1791

JASPER CONE

Ferguson, etc., 1966; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: None.

Conus jaspideus stearnsi Conrad, 1869

Abbott, 1968;

Conus stearnsi Conrad, 1869

Abbott, 1954a; Smith, 1959; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Conus pealii Green

Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945;

IMS Holdings: None.

Conus juliae Clench, 1942

JULIA'S CONE

Petuch, 1972 (CL);

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout: 100 m.

Conus sozoni Bartsch, 1939

SOZON'S CONE

Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 65-100 m)*; Porter, 1969a (CL)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971 a&b (CL)*; Porter & Tyler, 1971*; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH,CL: 10-36 fm)*; Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

Conus delessertii Recluz

Bush, 1885 a&b (CH: 48 fm)*; Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934;

Conus delessertianus Recluz, 1843

Maury, 1922 (CH);

IMS Holdings: Cape Hatteras to E.S.E. of Cape Fear: 46-106 m; live present.

Conus stimpsoni Dall, 1902

STIMPSON'S CONE

Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 100 m)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout: 100 m.

Conus villepinii Fischer & Bernardi, 1857

VILLEPIN'S CONE

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout: 140 m; freshly dead specimen.

Family - TEREBRIDAE

Terebra concava (Say, 1827)

CONCAVE AUGER

Kurtz, 1860; Dall, 1885; Dall, 1889; Dall, 1903a (CH); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Maury, 1922; Johnson, 1934; Hackney, 1944d (CL); Smith, 1945; Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Abbott, 1954a; Brett, 1963 (CL: 2-4 ft); Rice & Kornicker, 1965; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40 m); Dexter, 1969 (CL: 0+); Porter, 1969a (CF)*; Bird, 1970 (CL: 8-42 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Tyler, 1971; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*; Morris, 1973;

Acus concava

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues & Yarrow, 1878 (CL); Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 14-15 fm);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet to E.S.E. of New River Inlet: 7-50 m.

Terebra concava vinosa Dall, 1889

Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945;

IMS Holdings: None.

Terebra dislocata (Say, 1822)

COMMON ATLANTIC AUGER

Kurtz, 1860; Osborn, 1887 (CL)*; Jacot, 1921 (CL); Pearse, 1936 (CL);
Pearse, etc., 1942 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL: 0+)*; Norton, 1947 (CL: 0+ ft)*;
Pearse, 1947a (CL)*; Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Brett, 1963 (CL: 1-4 ft)*; Mueller,
1964; C.-Vivas, 1966 (S of CH); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Menzies, etc., 1966
(CF: 40-100 m)*; Porter, 1969a (CL); Bird, 1970 (CL: 1-42 ft); Vernberg, W.B. &
Vernberg, 1970 (CH); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971b (CL); Porter & Tyler,
1971; Mollick, 1973 (CL)*;

Terebra dislocata Stimpson

Dall, 1885;

Acus dislocata

Stimpson, 1860 (CL)*; Coues, 1871 (CL)*; Bush, 1885b (CH: 14-15 fm);

IMS Holdings: N.W. of Cape Hatteras to Cape Fear, Bogue Sound: 2-116 m; live
present.

Terebra protexta (Conrad, 1846)

FINE-RIBBED or BLACK AUGER

Dall, 1889; Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945;
Morris, 1951; Abbott, 1954a; Warmke & Abbott, 1961; Rice & Kornicker, 1965;
Ferguson, etc., 1966; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Morris, 1973;

Acus protexta

Bush, 1885 a&b (N of CH: 48 fm);

Terebra limatula Dall, 1889

Dall, 1889 (S of CL: 22 fm); Dall, 1903a (CL); Maury, 1922; Johnson, 1934;

Terebra lutescens E.A. Smith, 1873

Dall, 1889 (CF); Johnson, 1934;

Terebra protexta lutescens Smith

Dall, 1903a (CF); Smith, 1945;

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S. of Beaufort Inlet: 26-90 m.

Terebra salleana Deshayes

SALLE'S AUGER

Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: None.

family - TURRIDAE

Bela suburgida Verrill, 1884

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 843 fm); Dall, 1885 (CH); Verrill, 1885a (CH: 843 fm);
Dall, 1903a (CH: 843 fm);

Lora suburgida Verrill

Johnson, 1934 (843 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Bela subvitrea Verrill, 1884

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 843 fm)*; Dall, 1885 (CH); Verrill, 1885 (CH: 843 fm);
Dall, 1903a (CH: 843 fm); Johnson, 1943 (843 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Bellaspira pentagonalis (Dall, 1889)

Cymatosyrinx pagodula pentagonalis Dall, 1889

Johnson, 1934 (CH: 49 fm);

Drillia pagodula pentagonalis Dall

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout: 100 m.

Brachycythara barbarae Lyons, 1972

BARBARA'S TURRET

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-29 m.

Brachycythara biconica (C.B. Adams, 1850) DOUBLE-CROWNED MANGELIA

Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Mangella biconica C.B. Adams

Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Cerodrilla bealiana (Schwengel & McGinty, 1942)

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-80 m.

Cerodrilla perryae Bartsch & Rehder, 1939 PERRY'S DRILLIA

Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 90-110 m)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Cerodrilla simpsoni (Dall, 1887) SIMPSON'S DRILLIA

Porter, 1971b (CL); Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

Cymatosyrinx simpsoni Dall

Johnson, 1934;

Drillia simpsoni Dall

Dall, 1889 (CH: 15-18 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Drum Inlet to S. of Beaufort Inlet: 25-35 m.

Clathrodrillia eucosmia canna Dall, 1889

Johnson, 1934 (CL: 52 fm);

Drillia eucosmia canna Dall

Dall, 1903a (CL); Maury, 1922 (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Cochlespira radiata (Dall, 1889) COMMON STAR TURRET

Ancistroyrinx radiata Dall

Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 65 m); Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CH: 15-36 fm);
Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

IMS Holdings: Cape Hatteras to Cape Lookout: 47-67 m.

Compsodrilla eucosmia (Dall, 1889)

Drillia eucosmia Dall

Dall, 1889 (CL: 52 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Crassispira alesidota (Dall, 1889)

SPINDLE TURRET

Morris, 1973 (CH);

Clathrodrillia alesidota Dall

Johnson, 1934 (CH: 63-107 fm);

Drillia alesidota Dall

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-29 m.

Crassispira digitalis (Reeve, 1843)

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 70-116 m.

Crassispira fuscescens (Reeve, 1843)

EBONY or BLACK TURRET

Crassispira ebenina Dall

Porter & Jenner, 1968 (CL,CF: 75-100 m)*;

Crassispira ebonia Dall

Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Crassispira ostrearum (Stearns, 1872)

OYSTER TURRET

Abbott, 1954a; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;
Morris, 1973;

Clathrodrillia ostrearum Stearns

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Morris, 1951;

Drillia ostrearum Stearns

Dall, 1889 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH); Dall, 1915*; Maury, 1922 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: Abbott, 1954a, p. 270 and Andrews, 1971, p. 121, believe this
species may be a synonym of Crassispira tampaensis Bartsch &
Rehder.

Crassispira tampaensis Bartsch & Rehder, 1939

TAMPA TURRET

Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 140 m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971;

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout: 140 m.

Comments: See comments under Crassispira ostrearum Stearns.

Cryoturris citronella (Dall, 1886)

Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-70 m.

Cryoturris fargoii McGinty, 1955

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 25-90 m.

Cymatosyrinx thea (Dall, 1883)

THEA DRILLIA

Smith, 1945 (CH);

Drillia thea Dall

Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Daphnella calyx (Dall, 1889)

Dall, 1889 (S of CH: 124 fm); Johnson, 1934 (124 fm);

Mangilia calyx Dall

Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Daphnella];

IMS Holdings: None.

Daphnella corbicula Dall

Johnson, 1934 (49-63 fm);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 70-92 m.

Mangelia corbicula Dall

Dall, 1889 (CH: 49-63 fm) [s.g. Daphnella]; Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Daphnella];
Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 65m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Daphnella hormophora Watson, 1881

Maury, 1922 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Daphnella lymneiformis (Kiener, 1840)

VOLUTE TURRET

Abbott, 1968; Porter & Jenner, 1968 (CL,CF: 75-100 m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 50 m.

Daphnella morra (Dall, 1881)

MORRO MANGILIA

Dall, 1889 (22-168 fm); Johnson, 1934 (22-168 fm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Mangelia morra Dall

Dall, 1903a (CL) [s.g. Daphnella]; Abbott, 1954a;

IMS Holdings: None.

Daphnella retifera Dall, 1889

Dall, 1889 (CH: 49-63 fm); Johnson, 1934 (49-63 fm);

Mangelia retifera Dall

Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Daphnella];

IMS Holdings: None.

Daphnella sofia (Dall, 1889)

Mangilia sofia Dall

?Dall, 1903a [s.g. Daphnella];

IMS Holdings: None.

Daphnella sofia var. hyperlissa Dall, 1889

Dall, 1889 (CF: 731 fm); Dall, 1927b (CF: 731 fm); Johnson, 1934 (731 fm);

Mangilia sofia var. hyperlissa Dall

Dall, 1903a (CH); [s.g. Daphnella];

IMS Holdings: None.

Douglassia enae Bartsch, 1934

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout: 90-110 m.

Drillia actinocycla Dall, 1901

Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet.

Drillia alesidota macilenta Dall, 1889

Dall, 1889 (CH to CF: 63-107 fm); Dall, 1903a (CF); Maury, 1922 (CF);

Clathrodrillia alesidota macilenta Dall

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Drillia centimata Dall, 1889

Dall, 1889 (CF: 731 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH);

Cymatosyrinx centimata Dall

Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934 (731 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Drillia ebur (Reeve, 1845)

Dall, 1889 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH);

Clathrodrillia ebur Reeve

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945;

IMS Holdings: None.

Drillia lithocolleta (Watson, 1881)

Dall, 1889 (CF: 407-478 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Drillia pagodula Dall, 1889

Dall, 1889 (CH: 49 fm);

Cymatosyrinx pagodula Dall

?Porter & Jenner, 1968 (CL,CF: 75-100 m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: Specimens referred to by Porter & Jenner, 1968 have been reidentified as Douglassia enae Bartsch by D. Steger.

Eubela limacina (Dall, 1881)

SLUGLIKE TURRET

Daphnella limacina Dall

Johnson, 1934 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Fenimorea fucata (Reeve, 1845)

Drillia fucata Reeve

Dall, 1889 (CF: 14 fm); Dall, 1903a (CF);

Cymatosyrinx furcata Reeve

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: Dall's specimens at the U.S. National Museum are not much different from what I prefer to call Syntomodrillia janetae Bartsch.

Fenimorea fucata paria (Reeve, 1845)

Drillia fucata var. paria Reeve

Dall, 1903a (CF):

Cymatosyrinx Furcata paria Reeve

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Fenimorea moseri (Dall, 1889)

MOSER'S TURRET

Morris, 1973;

Cymatosyrinx moseri Dall

Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Morris, 1951;

Drillia moseri Dall

Dall, 1889 (S of CH: 49 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH);

Syntomodrillia moseri Dall

Porter, 1971b (CL); Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 30-75 m.

Gemmula periscelida (Dall, 1889)

ATLANTIC GEM TURRET

Abbott, 1954a; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

Pleurotoma periscelida Dall

Dall, 1903a (CH);

Turris periscelida

Johnson, 1934 (CH: 107 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Glyphostoma elsae Bartsch, 1934

Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40 m)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Glyphostoma gabbii Dall, 1889

GABB'S MANGELIA

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout: 40 m.

Glyphostomops hendersoni Bartsch, 1934

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 80-85 m.

Glyphoturris rugirima (Dall, 1889)

FROSTED TURRET

Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 26-92 m.

Gymnobela blakeana (Dall, 1881)

BLAKE'S TURRET

Dall, 1889 (CH: 100-1608 fm) [s.g. Pleunotomella]; Abbott, 1954a; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Gymnobela curta Verrill, 1884

SHORT TURRET

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 843 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Inodrillia aepynota (Dall, 1889)

TALL-SPIRED TURRET

Bartsch, 1943 (CH to CL: 25-124 fm); Abbott, 1954a; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

Cymatosyrinx aepynota

Johnson, 1934 (CH: 25-120 fm);

Drillia aepynota

Dall, 1889 (CH: 25-120 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet to E.S.E. of Cape Fear: 50-116 m.

Inodrillia dalli (Verrill & Smith, 1882)

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Drum Inlet to S. of Cape Lookout: 35-37 m.

Inodrillia hatterasensis Bartsch, 1943

HATTERAS TURRET

Bartsch, 1943 (CH: 63-142 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Inodrillia miami Bartsch, 1943

MIAMI TURRET

Day, etc., 1971 (CL: 160-200 m);

IMS Holdings: ?S. of Cape Lookout: 140 m.

Ithythythara cymella (Dall, 1889)

Cythara cymella Dall

Porter & Jenner, 1968 (CL,CF: 75-100 m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 90 m.

Ithythythara parkeri Abbott, 1958

PARKER'S TURRET

IMS Holdings: S.E. of New River Inlet to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-29 m.

Ithythythara psila (Bush, 1885)

Cythara psila Bush

Johnson, 1934 (16-48 fm);

Mangilia psila Bush

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 48 fm); Dall, 1885 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 90 m.

Kurtziella atrostyla (Dall, 1889)

GRAY-PILLARED TURRET

Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm); Morris, 1973;

Mangilia atrostyla Dall

Dall, 1889 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971 (CH);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet to S.E. of New River Inlet: 18-70 m.

Kurtziella limonitella (Dall, 1884)

PUNCATE MANGELIA

Abbott, 1954a; Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971;

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout: 12-37 m.

Leucosyrinx subgrundifera (Dall, 1889)

CHANNELED TURRET

Dall, 1889 (S of CF: 528 fm); Maury, 1922 (CF); Johnson, 1934; Morris, 1973;

Pleurotoma subgrundifera Dall

Dall, 1903a (CF);

IMS Holdings: None.

Leucosyrinx tenoceras (Dall, 1889)

LONG TURRET

Dall, 1889 (CF: 478 fm); Dall, 1890 (CF); Maury, 1922; Johnson, 1934;
Morris, 1973;

Pleurotoma tenoceras Dall

Dall, 1903a (CF);

IMS Holdings: None.

Leucosyrinx verrillii (Dall, 1881)

VERRILL'S TURRET

Dall, 1889 (CF: 150-731 fm); Maury, 1922; Johnson, 1934; Morris, 1973;

Pleurotoma verrillii Dall

Dall, 1903a (CF);

IMS Holdings: None.

Mangelia bartletti (Dall, 1889)

BARTLETT'S MANGELIA

Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Mangelia cerina (Kurtz & Stimpson, 1851)

WAX-COLORED MANGELIA

Dall, 1889; Pearse, 1936 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Bookhout, 1953 (CL);
Bird, 1970 (CL: 2-29 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971;

Mangelia cerina 'Stimpson' Verrill

Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 14-15 fm);

Mangelia cerina

Jacot, 1921 (CL);

Pleurotoma cerina

Kurtz, 1860; Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Dall, 1885;

IMS Holdings: Bogue Sound.

Mangelia cerinella (Dall, 1889)

LITTLE WAX-COLORED MANGELIA

Dall, 1889; Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Andrews, 1971;
Morris, 1973;

Kurtziella cerinella Dall

Maury, 1922 (CH);

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 8-30 m.

Mangelia ceroplasta (Bush, 1885)

Dall, 1885 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH: 10-17 fm); Johnson, 1934 (CH: 10-17 fm);

Mangilia ceroplasta Bush

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 10-17 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Mangelia ephamilla Bush, 1885

Bush, 1885 a&b (N of CH: 14-48 fm)*; Dall, 1885 (CH); Johnson, 1934 (14-48 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Mangelia eritima Bush, 1885

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 14-17 fm); Dall, 1885;

Mangelia quadrata eremita Bush, 1885

Johnson, 1934 (CH: 14-17 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Mangelia filiformis Holmes

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Mangelia glypta Bush, 1885

Bush, 1885 a&b (N of CH: 16-48 fm); Dall, 1885 (CH); Johnson, 1934 (11-48 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Mangelia guarani Orbigny

Wells, 1961 (CL: $\frac{1}{2}$ lm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Mangelia leuca (Bush, 1893)

Johnson, 1934 (CL: 603 fm);

Mangilia leuca Bush

Bush, 1893 (CL: 603 fm)*;

IMS Holdings: None.

Mangelia oxytata Bush, 1885

ACUTE MANGELIA

Bush, 1885 a&b (N of CH: 48 fm); Dall, 1885 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH: 48 fm);
Johnson, 1934 (CH: 14-51 fm); Smith, 1945 (CH); Andrews, 1971; Porter, 1972
(CL: 60-100 ft);

IMS Holdings: Cape Hatteras to S. of Beaufort Inlet: 26-36 m.

Mangelia quadrata var. quadrata (Reeve, 1845)

Dall, 1889; Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945;

IMS Holdings: None.

Mangelia quadrata dimidiata C.B. Adams, 1850

Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Mangelia sculpta Hinds, 1843

Kurtz, 1860 (CF); Dall, 1885;

IMS Holdings: None.

Meostoma migrans (Dall, 1881)

Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Microdrilla comatotropis (Dall, 1881)

Johnson, 1934 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 90 m.

Nannodiella oxia (Bush, 1885)

Mangelia melanitica oxia Bush

Bush, 1885 a&b (N of CH: 7-48 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH);

Mangelia oxia Bush

Johnson, 1934 (CH: 14-15 fm); Smith, 1945 (CH); Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Mangelia melanitica Dall

Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH);

Mangelia oxia melanitica Dall

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945 (CH);

IMS Holdings: S. to S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 17-70 m.

Neodrilla cydia Bartsch, 1943

CYDIA DRILLIA

Bartsch, 1943 (CF: 15 fm);

Drillia cydia Bartsch

Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 65 m)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-29 m.

Neodrillia jamaicensis Bartsch, 1943

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 50 m.

Pleurotoma agassizii Verrill & Smith, 1880

Bush, 1893 (CH to CF: 461-1,047 fm)*; Maury, 1922 (CF);

Mangelia agassizii Verrill & Smith

Dall, 1903a (CF) [s.g. Pleurotomella];

Pleurotomella agassizii Verrill & Smith

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Pleurotoma amblytera Bush, 1893

Bush, 1893 (CH: 142 fm)*;

Clathrodrillia amblytera Bush

Johnson, 1934 (CH: 142 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Pleurotoma atypha Bush, 1893

Bush, 1893 (CF: 326-647 fm)*; Johnson, 1934 (CF: 464-647 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Pleurotomella catherinae Verrill & Smith, 1884

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 843 fm)*; Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Pleurotomella chariessa (Watson, 1881)

Dall, 1889 (CF: 731 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Pleurotomella chariessa aresta Dall, 1889

Johnson, 1934 (CF: 731 fm);

Mangilia chariessa var. aresta Dall

Dall, 1903a (CF) s.g. Pleurotomella];

IMS Holdings: None.

Pleurotomella chariessa phalera Dall, 1889

Johnson, 1934 (CF: 731 fm);

Mangilia chariessa var. phalera Dall

Dall, 1903a (CF) s.g. Pleurotomella];

IMS Holdings: None.

Pleurotomella chariessa tellea Dall, 1889

DELICATE GIANT TURRET

Johnson, 1934 (CF: 731 fm);

Mangilia chariessa var. tellea Dall

Dall, 1903a (CF) [s.g. Pleurotomella];

IMS Holdings: None.

Pleurotomella dalli Bush, 1893

Bush, 1893 (CF: 647 fm)*; Johnson, 1934 (CF: 647 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Pleurotomella hadria Dall, 1889

Dall, 1889 (CF: 407-731 fm); Maury, 1922 (CF: 407 fm); Johnson, 1934 (CF: 407-731 fm);

Mangilia hadria Dall

Dall, 1903a (CF) [s.g. Pleurotomella];

IMS Holdings: None.

Pleurotomella leptalea Bush, 1893

Bush, 1893 (CF: 647 fm)*; Johnson, 1934 (CF: 647 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Pleurotomella rathbuni (Verrill, 1884)

RATHBUN'S TURRET

Bela rathbuni Verrill

Dall, 1885 (CH); Verrill, 1885a (CH: 1395 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH: 1395 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Pleurotomella saffordi Verrill & Smith

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 843 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Pleurotomella sulcifera Bush, 1893

Bush, 1893 (CF: 647 fm)*; Johnson, 1934 (CF: 647 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Pleurotomella tinctoria Verrill, 1885

Johnson, 1934 (2,512 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Polystira florencae Bartsch, 1934

FLORENCES GIANT TURRET

Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 140 m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Polystira vibex (Dall, 1889)

GIANT TURRET

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout: 140 m.

Pyrgocythara balteata (Reeve, 1846)

Dall, 1889 [s.g. Cythara];

Cythara balteata Reeve

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945 (CH);

Mangilia balteata Reeve

Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Pyrgocythara dubia (C.B. Adams, 1845)

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-75 m.

Pyrgocythara plicosa (C.B. Adams, 1850)

Pleurotoma plicata C.B. Adams

Kurtz, 1860; Coues, 1871;

Bela plicata C.B. Adams

Osborn, 1887 (CL);

Mangelia plicosa C.B. Adams

Jacot, 1921 (CL); Pearse, 1936 (CL); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Wells, 1961 (CL: 1m); Bird, 1970 (CL: 2-20 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 12-75 m.

Rubellatoma diomedea Bartsch & Rehder, 1939

Andrews, 1971;

IMS Holdings: None.

Rubellatoma elata (Dall, 1889)

Dall, 1889 (12-22 fm); Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Daphnella elata Dall

Johnson, 1934 (15-22 fm);

Mangilia elata Dall

Dall, 1903a (CH,CF) [s.g. Daphnella]

IMS Holdings: None.

Rubellatoma rubella (Kurtz & Stimpson, 1851)

REDDISH MANGELIA

Abbott, 1954a; Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Ferguson, etc., 1966;
Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm);

Mangelia rubella Kurtz & Stimpson

Kurtz, 1860 (CF); Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 14-15 fm)*;
Dall, 1903a (CL); Maury, 1922 (CL);

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 8-37 m.

Syntomodrillia halidorema (Schwengel, 1940)

Porter & Jenner, 1968 (CL,CF: 75-100 m)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout: 49-100 m.

Syntomodrillia janetae (Bartsch, 1934)

JANET'S TURRET

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout: 110-190 m.

Comments: Note comments under Fenimorea fucata (Reeve) p. 251.

Taranis cirrata (Brugnone, 1862)

Dall, 1889 (CH: 124 fm); Johnson, 1934 (124 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Viridrilla cervina Bartsch, 1943

Bartsch, 1943 (CH to CF: 12-63 fm);

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 80-90 m.

Vitricythara metria (Dall, 1903)

METRIA TURRET

Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Drum Inlet to S.E. of Cape Fear: 21-36 m.

Order - Entomotaeniata

Family - PYRAMIDELLIDAE

Chemnitzia interrupta Stimpson

Kurtz, 1860; Dall, 1885;

IMS Holdings: None.

Chemnitzia spirata Kurtz & Stimpson

Kurtz, 1860;

Turbonilla spirata Kurtz & Stimpson

Dall, 1885;

IMS Holdings: None.

Odostomia beauforti Jacot, 1921

Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934 (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Odostomia bisuturalis (Say, 1822)

DOUBLE-SUTURED ODOSTOME

Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 25-30 m; live present.

Odostomia bushiana Bartsch, 1909

Bush, 1909 (CH);

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 25-30 m; live present.

Odostomia cancellata Orbigny, 1853

Bush, 1885 a&b, (N of CH: 14-15 fm); Johnson, 1934 (CH: 14-15 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Odostomia conidea Brocchi, 1814

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Odostomia dianthophila Wells & Wells, 1961

Wells, 1961 (CL: \pm 1m); Wells & Wells, 1961 (CH,CL: 0-6 fm)*; Wells & Wells, 1962 (CH,CL); Wells, etc., 1964 (N of CL: 17-20 fm)*; Roberge, 1968 (CL); Boss & Merrill, 1969 (CL); Wells & Wells, 1969 (CL); McCloskey, 1970 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Odostomia disparilis Verrill, 1884

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 142 fm); Dall, 1885 (CH); Verrill, 1885a (CH: 142 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934 (CH: 142 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Odostomia dux Dall & Bartsch, 1906

Wells, 1961 (CL: †1m); Wells & Wells, 1961 (CH,CL,CF: 0-72 fm)*; Wells, etc., 1964 (N of CL: 17-20 fm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-37 m; live present.

Odostomia emeryi Bartsch, 1955

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-58 m; live present.

Odostomia engonia Bush, 1885

ANGULATED ODOSTOME

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 15-16 fm)*; Dall, 1885 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: None.

Odostomia gibbosa Bush, 1909

FAT ODOSTOME

Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

Odostomia modesta Stimpson

Jacot, 1921 (CL); Wells, 1961 (CL: †1m); Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 2-9 fm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-57 m; live present.

Odostomia hendersoni Bartsch, 1909

HENDERSON'S ODOSTOME

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Drum Inlet: 35 m.

Odostomia impressa (Say, 1822)

IMPRESSED ODOSTOME

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL)*; Wells, 1959a (CL)*; Wells, 1961 (CL: 1m); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Bird, 1970 (CL: 1-29 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Chemnitzia impressa Say

Kurtz, 1860; Dall, 1885;

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout to Cape Fear area, Bogue and Core Sounds: 1-30 m; live present.

Comments: Very common ectoparasite of oysters in North Carolina waters.

Odostomia laevigata (Orbigny, 1842)

SMOOTH ODOSTOME

Odostomia acutidens Dall

Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934 (14-22 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Odostomia seminuda (C.B. Adams, 1839)

HALF-SMOOTH ODOSTOME

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL)*; Wells, 1961 (CL: 1m); Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Wells & Wells, 1961 (CH)*; Wells, etc., 1964 (N of CL: 17-20 fm)*; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Bird, 1970 (CL: 1-39 ft); McCloskey, 1970 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971b (CL); Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm);

Chemnitzia seminuda Stimpson

Kurtz, 1860; Dall, 1885;

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear, Bogue and Core Sounds: 2-57 m; live present.

Comments: Very common ectoparasite of scallops in North Carolina waters.

Odostomia teres (Bush, 1885)

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 15-16 fm); Dall, 1885 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH); Jacot, 1921 (CL) (Odostomia engonia teres); Johnson, 1934 (CH: 14-22 fm); Wells, etc., 1964 (N of CL: 17-20 fm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Odostomia tornata Verrill, 1854

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 142 fm); Dall, 1885 (CH); Verrill, 1885a (CH: 142 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH,CF); Johnson, 1934 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Odostomia toyatani Henderson & Bartsch, 1914

Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Odostomia trifida (Totten, 1834)

THREE-LINED ODOSTOME

Jacot, 1921 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: Possibly a synonym of Odostomia impressa Say.

Odostomia unidentata

Fleming, 1813

Johnson, 1934 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Orinella lochlini Bartsch, 1955

?Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet.

Peristichia agria Dall, 1889

Dall, 1889 (CH: 63 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH);

Turbonilla agria Dall

Johnson, 1934 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Peristichia toreta Dall, 1889

Dall, 1889 (CL: 18-22 fm); Dall, 1890 (CL: 18-22 fm); Dall, 1903a (CL);
Jacot, 1921 (CL); Maury, 1922 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Turbonilla toreta

Johnson, 1934 (CL);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 25-70 m.

Pyramidella caloosaensis Dall, 1892

Johnson, 1934 (CF: 16 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Pyramidella candida (Morch, 1875)

BRILLIANT or SHINING
WHITE PYRAM

Dall, 1903a (CH); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Warmke & Abbott, 1961; Bird, 1970 (CL: 1-25 ft); Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-47 m; live present.

Pyramidella crassula Forbes, 1843

Johnson, 1934;

Eulimella scillae Scacchi

Dall, 1889;

IMS Holdings: None.

Pyramidella crenulata (Holmes, 1859)

CRENULATE or NOTCHED PYRAM

Dall, 1889 (S of CL); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Pearse, 1936 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Bird, 1970 (CL: 3-42 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

Obeliscus crenulata Holmes

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 15-48 fm)*; Bookhout, 1953 (CL);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to Cape Fear: 26-47 m.

Pyramidella fusca C.B. Adams, 1839

BROWN PYRAM

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Abbott, 1954a; Warmke & Abbott, 1961; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970 - based on Abbott; Morris, 1973; all (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 25-30 m.

Pyramidella lissa (Verrill, 1884)

POLISHED PYRAM

Johnson, 1934 (CH: 142 fm); Morris, 1973 (CH);

Eulimella lissa Verrill

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 142 fm)*; Dall, 1885 (CH); Verrill, 1885a (CH: 142 fm);
Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Pyramidella smithii Verrill, 1880

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 40-50 fm);

Pyramidella unifasciata Forbes

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

? Pyrgiscus vishnui Bartsch, 1955

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 70 m.

Striopyrgus hybridus Bartsch, 1955

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Drum Inlet to S. of Cape Lookout: 35-37 m.

Triptychus pliocena Bartsch, 1955

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-47 m.

Turbonilla aequalis (Say, 1827)

Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Turbonilla areolata Verrill, 1873

Jacot, 1921 (CL); Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-47 m.

Turbonilla caroliniana Tuomey & Holmes

Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Turbonilla curta Dall, 1889

Dall, 1889 (CH: 640 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of New River Inlet.

Turbonilla dalli Bush, 1899

DALL'S TURBONILLA

Bush, 1899 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Pearse, etc., 1942 (CL); Smith, 1945 (CH);
Abbott, 1968; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: None.

Turbonilla elegantula Verrill, 1882

ELEGANT TURBONILLA

Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Turbonilla exilis C.B. Adams, 1850

Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Turbonilla interrupta (Totten, 1835)

INTERRUPTED TURBONILLE

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Dall, 1885; Jacot, 1921 (CL); Wells,
1961 (CL: 41m); Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Bird,
1970 (CL: 1-42 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 25-35 m; live present.

Turbonilla laevis C.B. Adams, 1850

Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Turbonilla mighelsi Bartsch, 1909

Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Turbonilla multicosata C.B. Adams, 1850

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Turbonilla nivea (Stimpson, 1851)

SNOWY TURBONILLE

Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: ?S.E. of New River Inlet.

Turbonilla obeliscus C.B. Adams, 1850

Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Turbonilla powhatani Henderson & Bartsch

Jacot, 1921 (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Turbonilla protracta Dall, 1892

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Turbonilla pseudointerrupta Bush

Jacot, 1921 (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Turbonilla puncta C.B. Adams, 1850

Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Turbonilla punicea Dall, 1883

CLARET TURBONILLA

Bush, 1899 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CL); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Maury, 1922; Johnson, 1934; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: Off Beaufort Inlet: 14 m.

Turbonilla pusilla (C.B. Adams, 1852)

Dall, 1889 (CH: 15-63 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Turbonilla rathbuni Verrill & Smith, 1880

RATHBUN'S TURBONILLA

Bush, 1893 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Morris, 1951 and 1973;

IMS Holdings: None.

Turbonilla reticulata C.B. Adams, 1850

RETICULATE TURBONILLA

Maury, 1922; Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Dall, 1903a (CH);

Turbonilla cancellata Holmes

Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Turbonilla stricta Verrill, 1874

VARIED TURBONILLE

Johnson, 1934; Abbott, 1954a; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Turbonilla styliformis Morch, 1874

Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Careliopsis]; Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Turbonilla subulata C.B. Adams, 1850

Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

?Turbonilla terra Bartsch, 1955

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-29 m.

Turbonilla textilis Kurtz, 1860

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: The Johnson, 1934 listing may be based on the 1860 Kurtz Fort Johnson, S.C. record.

Turbonilla unilirata Bush, 1899

Bush, 1899 (CH: 19 fm); Johnson, 1934 (CH: 16 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Turbonilla vineae Bartsch, 1909

Jacot, 1921 (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Turbonilla virga Dall, 1883

Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Turbonilla virgata Dall, 1892

STRIPED TURBONILLA

Johnson, 1934; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: None.

Turbonilla winkleyi Bartsch, 1909

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-29 m.

Order - Cephalaspidea

Family - ACTEONIDAE

Acteon candens Rehder, 1939

REHDER'S BABY-BUBBLE

Rehder, 1939 (CH); Abbott, 1954a; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Wolfe, 1971
(CL: 10-20 fm);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Lookout: 72-92 m.

Acteon exilis Jeffreys, 1870

Maury, 1922; Johnson, 1934; both (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Acteon hebes Verrill, 1885

Dall, 1927b (2,574 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Acteon melampoides Dall, 1881

Verrill, 1885a (CH: 843 fm);

Actaeon melampoides Dall

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 843 fm);

IMS Holdings:

Rictaxis punctostriatus (C.B. Adams, 1840)

ADAM'S BABY-BUBBLE

Actaeon punctostriatus Stimpson

Dall, 1885;

Acteon punctostriatus C.B. Adams

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 7-17 fm); Verrill & Bush, 1900 (CH); Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Porter, 1969b (Neuse River); Bird, 1970 (CL: 1-42 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1971b (CL); Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm); Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

Acteon punctostriatus Stimpson

Kurtz, 1860;

Tornatella punctostriatus

Stimpson, 1860 (CL);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear, Bogue and Pamlico Sounds: 3-70 m; live present.

Family - RINGICULIDAE

Ringicula nitida Verrill, 1873

VERRILL'S HELMET-BUBBLE

Johnson, 1934 (WR-no N.C. records);

Rnigicula nitida Verrill

Maury, 1922 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Ringicula semistriata Orbigny, 1842

ORBIGNY'S or
STRIATE HELMET-BUBBLE

Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934; Abbott, 1954a; Rice & Kornicker, 1965; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 90 m.

Family - BULLIDAE

Bulla amygdala Dillwyn, 1817

Jacot, 1921 (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: May be a synonym of Bulla striata Bruguiere.

Bulla occidentalis A. Adams, 1850

COMMON WEST INDIAN BUBBLE

Abbott, 1954a; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Marcus & Marcus, 1967b (CH); Abbott, 1968; Porter, 1969a (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Tyler, 1971; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm); Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: New River Inlet area.

Leucophysema eburneola Dall, 1927

Bulla eburnea Dall

Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - ATYIDAE

Atys caribaeus Orbigny, 1842

CARIBBEAN PAPER-BUBBLE or
GLASSY-BUBBLE

Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; Marcus, 1970; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Lookout: 37-68 m.

Atys obscuratus Dall, 1896

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-29 m.

Atys sandersoni Dall, 1881

SANDERSON'S PAPER-BUBBLE

Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934; Abbott, 1954a; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout: 30 m.

Haminoea solitaria (Say, 1822)

SOLITARY GLASSY BUBBLE

Abbott, 1954a; Abbott, 1968; Porter, 1969b (Neuse River); Tenore, 1970 (Pamlico River); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

Bulla solitaria Say

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL);

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout, Bogue and Pamlico Sounds: 3-30 m; live present.

Haminoea succinea (Conrad, 1846)

CONRAD'S PAPER-BUBBLE or
AMBER GLASSY BUBBLE

Marcus, 1972a (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - RETUSIDAE

Pyrunculus caelatus (Bush, 1885)

BUSH'S BARREL-BUBBLE

Abbott, 1954a; Rice & Kornicker, 1965; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

Cylichna caelatus Bush

Bush, 1885a (CH: 15-43 fm);

Cylichna coelata Bush

Dall, 1885 (CH);

Retusa caelata Bush

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945;

Utriculus caelata Bush

Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Retusa];

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 18-57 m.

Pyrunculus ovatus (Jeffreys, 1870)

OVATE LITTLE PEAR SHELL

Morris, 1973 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Retusa canaliculata (Say, 1826)

CHANNELED BARREL-BUBBLE

Abbott, 1954a; Wells & Wells, 1962a (Pamlico Sound)*; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Porter, 1967a (Neuse River); Porter, 1969b (Neuse River); Bird, 1970 (CL: 1-42 ft); Tenore, 1970 (Pamlico River); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm);

Acteocina canaliculata Say

Pearse, 1936 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL)*;

Bulla canaliculata Say

Bush, 1860; Dall, 1885;

Tornatina canaliculata Say

Jacot, 1921 (CL); Bookhout, 1953 (CL);

Utriculus canaliculata Stimpson

Coues & Yarrow, 1878 (CL);

Utriculus canaliculata Say

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL); Bush, 1885b (N of CH);

IMS Holdings: Cape Fear area, Bogue and Pamlico Sounds, Neuse and Pamlico Rivers: 3-8 m; live present.

Retusa eburnea (Verrill, 1885)

IVORY BARREL-BUBBLE

Morris, 1973;

Acteocina eburnea Verrill

Johnson, 1934 (CH) - also under Cylichna ;

Tornatina eburneus Verrill

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Retusa gouldii Couthouy, 1839

GOULD'S BARREL-BUBBLE

Johnson, 1934; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: None.

Retusa obesuscula Brugnone, 1877

Johnson, 1934 (63-168 fm);

Utriculus obesuscula Brugnone

Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Retusa] - fossil?

IMS Holdings: None.

Retusa obtusa Montague, 1808

ARTIC BARREL-BUBBLE

Abbott, 1954a; Bousfield, 1960; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Retusa pertenuis Mighels, 1843

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; - (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Retusa sulcata (Orbigny, 1842)

SULCATE BARREL-BUBBLE

Johnson, 1934 (CH); Abbott, 1954a; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;
Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm);

Utriculus sulcata Orbigny

Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Retusa];

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 18-58 m.

Rhizorus acutus (Orbigny, 1841)

SPINED SPINDLE-BUBBLE

Abbott, 1954a; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Volvula acutus Orbigny

Dall, 1889 (CH: 15-124 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH);

Volvutella acutus

Johnson, 1934 (CH); Smith, 1945 (CH);

?Volvula aspinosa Dall, 1889

Dall, 1889 (18-168 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH);

?Rhizorus aspinosa Dall

Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

?Volvutella aspinosa Dall

Johnson, 1934 (18-168 fm);

Volvula minuta Bush

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 14-16 fm); Dall, 1885 (CH);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S. of Beaufort Inlet: 30-90 m.

Volvulella persimilis (Morch, 1875)

SOUTHERN SPINDLE-BUBBLE

Andrews, 1971;

Rhizorus bushii Dall

Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Volvula bushii Dall

Dall, 1889 (W of CH: 124 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH: 124 fm);

Volvulella bushii Dall

Johnson, 1934 (CH: 124 fm);

Rhizorus persimilis Morch

Marcus & Marcus, 1960 (CH); Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

Volvula oxytatus Bush

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 7-17 fm); Dall, 1885 (CH); Dall, 1889 (S of CH); Dall, 1903a (CH,CF); Smith, 1945 (CH); Bird, 1970 (CL: 12 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Rhizorus oxytatus Bush

Abbott, 1954a; Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9); Morris, 1973;

Volvulella oxytatus Bush

Johnson, 1934 (CH);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 12-57 m.

Family - DIAPHANIDAE

Diaphana lottae Bush, 1893

Bush, 1893 (CL: 603 fm); Johnson, 1934 (CL: 603 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - SCAPHANDRIDAE (Recent works lump Scaphandridae
and Acteocinidae)

Acteocina candei (Orbigny, 1842)

Maury, 1920 (CH); Johnson, 1934 (CH); Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm);
Wells & Wells, 1962a (CL: 4-7 fm)*; Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft); Wolfe &
Wolfe, 1970;

Retusa candei Orbigny

Morris, 1973;

Bulla candei

Bush, 1885 a&b (N of CH: 14-15 fm);

Tornatina candei Orbigny

Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Coleophysis];

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Cape Fear: 12-57 m.

Cylichna alba (Brown, 1827)

BROWN'S BARREL-BUBBLE

Johnson, 1934; Morris, 1951; Abbott, 1954a; Bousfield, 1960; Ferguson, etc.,
1966; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: None.

Cylichna bidentata (Orbigny, 1841)

ORBIGNY'S BARREL-BUBBLE

Bird, 1970 (CL: 1-42 ft); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

Cylichna biplicata H.C. Lea

Bush, 1885 a&b (N of CH: 7-48 fm); Warmke & Abbott, 1961;

Cylichnella bidentata Orbigny

Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934 (CH); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Smith, 1945 (CH);
Abbott, 1954a; Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Porter &
Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm);

Tornatina bidentata Orbigny

Dall, 1903a (CH) [s.g. Cylichnella];

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of New River Inlet: 12-47 m.

Cylichna oryza (Totten, 1835)

RICE BARREL-BUBBLE

Bulla oryza Totten

Kurtz, 1860;

IMS Holdings: None.

Cylichna verrilli Dall, 1889

VERRILL'S BARREL-BUBBLE

Dall, 1889 (50-124 fm); Dall, 1902 (50-124 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH); Dall, 1927b (50-124 fm); Johnson, 1934 (50-124 fm); Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 65 m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet to E.S.E. of Cape Fear: 70-116 m.

Scaphander bathymophila Dall, 1881

Johnson, 1934 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Scaphander nobilis Verrill, 1884

NOBLE CANOE-BUBBLE

Maury, 1922 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Scaphander punctostriatus (Mighels, 1841)

GIANT CANOE-BUBBLE

Bush, 1893 (CH: 263-898 fm)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings:

Scaphander watsoni Dall, 1881

WATSON'S CANOE-BUBBLE

Dall, 1889 (CH: 63-124 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH); Maury, 1922 (CH); Abbott, 1954a; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 54-90 m.

Scaphander watsoni rehderi Bullis, 1956

Marcus & Marcus, 1967b (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - PHILINIDAE

Philine quadrata (Wood, 1839)

QUADRATE PAPER-BUBBLE

Johnson, 1934; Abbott, 1954a; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: None.

Philine sagra (Orbigny, 1841)

CRENULATED PAPER-BUBBLE

Bush, 1885 a&b (N of CH: 15 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH); Johnson, 1934 (CH: 15 fm);
Smith, 1945 (CH); Abbott, 1954a; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-
100 ft);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Drum Inlet to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-37 m.

Order - Thecosomata

Family - CAVOLINIDAE

Cavolina gibbosa (Rang, 1836)

GIBBOSE or HUMPBACK CAVOLINE

Bush, 1893 (CH,CF: 647 fm); Myers, 1967 (CH)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Cavolina hargerii Verrill

Dall, 1903a (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Cavolina inflexa (Lesueur, 1813)

INFLEXED CAVOLINE

Bush, 1885a (N of CH: 48 fm); Myers, 1967 (CH)*; Chen & Hillman, 1970 (CH,
CL)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Cavolina longirostris (Lesueur, 1821)

LONG-SNOUT CAVOLINE

Bush, 1885 a&b (N of CH: 14-938 fm); Bush, 1893 (CH); Hackney, 1944d (CL);
Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Myers, 1967 (CH,CL)*; Chen & Hillman, 1970
(CH,CL)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Hyalaea longirostris Lesueur

Dall, 1885 (CH);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Drum Inlet to S. of Beaufort Inlet: 18-140 m.

Cavolina tridentata (Forsk., 1775)

THREE-TOOTHED CAVOLINE

Bush, 1893 (CH to CF: 464-603 fm); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40-100 m); Myers, 1967 (CH)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Cavolina tridentata Gray

Bush, 1885a (CH: 16-483 fm);

Hyalaea tridentata Lamarck

Dall, 1885 (CH);

Cavolina telemus Linne

Johnson, 1934 and Smith, 1945 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 80-140 m.

Cavolina uncinata (Rang, 1836)

UNCINATE CAVOLINE

Bush, 1893 (CH to CF: 647 fm); Myers, 1967 (CL)*; Chen & Hillman, 1970 (CH, CL)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Cavolina uncinata Orbigny

Bush, 1885 a&b (CH: 16-843 fm);

Hyalaea uncinata Orbigny

Dall, 1885 (CH);

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 87-140 m.

Cavolina virgula conformis Orbigny, 1836

Verrill, 1885 (CH);

Styliola virgula coniformis Orbigny

Verrill, 1884 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Clio cuspidata (Bosc, 1802)

CUSPIDATE CLIO

Myers, 1967 (CL)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970 (based on Abbott 1954a general statement?);

Cleodora cuspidata Bosc

Dall, 1903a (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Clio polita Pelseneer, 1888

TWO-KEELED CLIO

Myers, 1967 (CL)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970 (based on Abbott, 1954a general statement?);

IMS Holdings: None.

Clio pyramidata Linne, 1757

PYRAMID CLIO

Bush, 1885 a&b (N of CH: 16-938 fm); Bush, 1893 (CH to CF: 647 fm);
Myers, 1967 (CH,CL)*; Chen & Hillman, 1970 (CH,CL)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Clio recurva Children, 1829

WAVY CLIO

Maury, 1922 and Johnson, 1934 - (WR-no N.C. records); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970
(based on Abbott 1954a general statement?);

Cleodra recurva Children

Dall, 1903a (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout: 140 m.

Creseis acicula Rang, 1828

STRAIGHT NEEDLE-PTEROPOD

Myers, 1967 (CH,CL)*; Chen & Hillman, 1970 (CH,CL)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Styliola acicula Lesueur

Coues & Yarrow, 1878 (CL);

Styliola recta Blainville

Verrill, 1884 (CH); Bush, 1885b (N of CH: 15 fm); Verrill, 1885a (CH)*;

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 90 m.

Creseis caliciformis Meisenheimer, 1905

Myers, 1967 (CH)*;

IMS Holdings: None.

Creseis chierchiae (Boas, 1886)

Myers, 1967 (CH,CL)*;

IMS Holdings: None.

Creseis conica Eschscholtz, 1829

Styliola vitrea Verrill

Osborn, 1887 (CL)*; Wilson, 1900 (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Creseis virgula clava Rang, 1828

Myers, 1967 (CH,CL)*; Chen & Hillman, 1970 (CH,CL,CF)*;

IMS Holdings: None.

Creseis virgula conica Eschscholtz, 1829

Myers, 1967 (CH,CL)*; Chen & Hillman, 1970 (CH,CL,CF)*;

Clio virgula conica Eschscholtz

Peck, 1893 (S of CL: Surface);

IMS Holdings: None.

Creseis virgula virgula Rang, 1828

CURVED NEEDLE-PTEROPOD

Myers, 1967 (CH,CL)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Styliola virgula virgula Rang

Verrill, 1884 (CH); Bush, 1885 a&b (N of CH: 15 fm); Dall, 1885 (CH);

Verrill, 1885a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Cuvierina columnella (Rang, 1827)

CIGAR PTEROPOD

Myers, 1967 (CH,CL)*; Chen & Hillman, 1970 (CH,CL,CF)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Triptera columnella Rang

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 843 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Diacria quadridentata (Lesueur, 1821)

FOUR-TOOTHED CAVOLINE

Myers, 1967 (CH,CL)*; Chen & Hillman, 1970 (CH,CL,CF)*;

Cavolina quadridentata Lesueur

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 142 fm); Bush, 1885 a&b (N of CH: 15-142 fm); Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 40 m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Hyalaea quadridentata Orbigny

Dall, 1885 (CH);

IMS Holdings: Off Beaufort Inlet: 25-38 m.

Diacria trispinosa (Lesueur, 1821)

THREE-SPINED CAVOLINE

Bush, 1893 (CH to CF: 464-647 fm); Myers, 1967 (CL)*; Chen & Hillman, 1970 (CH,CL,CF)*;

Diacria trispinosa Gray

Bush, 1885 a&b (N of CH: 15-938 fm);

Cavolina trispinosa Lesueur

Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 90-140 m.

Hyalocylix striata (Rang, 1828)

STRIATE CLIO

Myers, 1967 (CH,CL)*; Chen & Hillman, 1970 (CH,CL)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970 (based on Abbott, 1954a general statement?);

IMS Holdings: None.

Styliola subula (Quoy & Gaimard, 1827)

KEELED CLIO

Myers, 1967 (CH,CL)*; Chen & Hillman, 1970 (CH,CL,CF)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970 (based on Abbott 1954a general statement?);

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 90 m.

Styliola subulata (Quay & Gaimard, 1827)

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 843 fm); Bush, 1885 a&b (N of CH: 15-843 fm); Verrill, 1885a (CH)*;

Clio subulata Quay & Gaimard

Peck, 1893 (S of CL: surface);

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - LIMACINIDAE

Limacina bulimoides (Orbigny, 1836)

BULIMOID PTEROPOD

Dall, 1903a (CH); Myers, 1967 (CH,CL)*; Chen & Hillman, 1970 (CH,CL,CF)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Limacina bulimoides Soul

Spirialis bulimoides Soul

Verrill, 1884 (CH); Verrill, 1885a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Limacina helicina (Phipps, 1774)

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Limacina inflata (Orbigny, 1836)

PLANORBID PTEROPOD

Myers, 1967 (CH,CL)*; Chen & Hillman, 1970 (CH,CL,CF)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Limacina lesueuri (Orbigny, 1836)

LESUEUR'S PTEROPOD

Myers, 1967 (CH,CL)*; Chen & Hillman, 1970 (CH,CL,CF)*;

IMS Holdings: None.

Limacina retroversa (Flemming, 1823)

RETROVERT PTEROPOD

Myers, 1967 (CH); Chen & Hillman, 1970 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Limacina trochiformis (Orbigny, 1836)

TROCHIFORM PTEROPOD

Myers, 1967 (CH,CL)*; Chen & Hillman, 1970 (CH,CL)*;

Spiratella trochiformis Orbigny

Porter, 1972 (CL: 62-100 ft);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Drum Inlet to S. of Beaufort Inlet: 30 m.

Limacina trochiformis Soul, 1836

Spirialis trochiformis Soul

Verrill, 1884 (CH); Verrill, 1885a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - PERACLIDAE

Peracle helicoides Jeffreys

?Dall, 1903a (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Peracle reticulata diversa Monterosata, 1875

Johnson, 1934 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Peraclis apicifulva Meisenheimer, 1906

Myers, 1967 (CH,CL)*; Chen & Hillman, 1970 (CH,CL)*;

IMS Holdings: None.

Peraclis bispinosa Pelseneer, 1888

TWO-SPINED PTEROPOD

Myers, 1967 (CH,CL)*; Chen & Hillman, 1970 (CH,CL,CF)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Peraclis reticulata (Orbigny, 1836)

RETICULATE PTEROPOD

Myers, 1967 (CH,CL)*; Chen & Hillman, 1970 (CH,CL,CF)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Peraclis triacantha (Fischer, 1882)

Myers, 1967 (CH,CL)*;

IMS Holdings: None.

Order - Anaspidea

Family - APLYSIIDAE

Aplysia brasiliana Rang, 1828

BRAZIL SEA-HARE

Eales, 1960; Marcus, 1972c; - both (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Aplysia dactylomela (Rang, 1827)

SPOTTED SEA-HARE

Marcus & Marcus, 1960 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Aplysia morio Verrill, 1901

Wells, 1961 (CL: 4lm); Marcus, 1961 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Aplysia willcoxi (Heilprin, 1886)

WILLCOX'S SEA-HARE

Hackney, 1944d (CL)*; Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Marcus, 1961 (CL); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: Off Beaufort Inlet; live present.

Aplysia willcoxi perviridis Pilsbry

Hackney, 1944d (CL)*;

IMS Holdings: None.

Bursatella leachii pleii (Rang, 1828)

RAGGED SEA-HARE

Kruczynski & Porter, 1969 (CL)*;

IMS Holdings: IMS salt water ponds, White Oak River, live present.

Order - Gymnosomata

Family - CLIONIDAE

Cliopsis grandis Boas, 1886

Johnson, 1934 (S of CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Clione limacina (Phipps, 1774)

Rosewater, 1959 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - PNEUMONODERMATIDAE

Pneumoderma violaceum Orbigny, 1840

Johnson, 1934 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Order - Notaspidea

Family - PLEUROBRANCHIDAE

Pleurobranchaea hedgepethi Abbott, 1952

HEDGEPEETH'S PLEUROBRANCH

Marcus & Marcus, 1967c (CH);

IMS Holdings: Bogue Sound: 1 m; live present.

Pleurobranchaea hedgepethi hamva Marcus, 1957

Marcus, 1961 (CH); Marcus & Marcus, 1967a (CH); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - UMBRACULIDAE

Tylodina americana Dall, 1890

Porter & Jenner, 1968 (CL,CF: 75-100 m)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet; 50 m.

Order - Sacoglossa

Family - ELYSIIDAE

Elysia chlorotica (Agassiz)

Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Elysia chlorotica Gould

Pearse, 1936 (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - HERMAEIDAE = STILIGERIDAE

Alderia modesta (Loven, 1844)

Marcus, 1972a (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Ercolania vanellus (Marcus, 1957)

Marcus, 1972a (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Hermaea dendritica (Alder & Hancock, 1843)

Marcus, 1961 (CL); Wells, 1961 (CL: †lm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Order - Nudibranchia

Family - DORIDIDAE

Doris verrucosa Linne, 1758

Franz, 1970 (CL)*;

IMS Holdings: Beaufort and Bogue Inlets, live present.

Family - CHROMODORIS = GLOSSODORIDAE

Chromodoris aila Marcus

Marcus, 1961 (CL); Wells, 1961 (CL: †lm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Glossodoris aila Marcus, 1961

Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Glossodoris morchi Bergh.

Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - POLYCERIDAE (Some recent authors use the name Polyceratidae)

Polycera chilluna Marcus, 1961

Marcus, 1961 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Polycera humi Abbott, 1952

Abbott, 1952 (CL)*; Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Marcus, 1961 (CL); Wells, 1961 (CL: †lm); Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Polycerella conyna Marcus, 1957

Marcus, 1972a (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - GONIODORIDAE

Ancula evelinae Marcus, 1961

Marcus, 1961 (CL); Wells, 1961 (CL: †lm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Okenia impexa Marcus, 1957

Marcus, 1961 (CL); Wells, 1961 (CL: †lm); Marcus & Marcus, 1967c (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - CORAMBIDAE

Doridella obsura Verrill, 1870

Franz, 1967b; Marcus & Marcus, 1967a;

Corambella baratariae Harry

Marcus, 1961 (GH,CL); Wells, 1961 (CL: +lm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - DENDRODORIDIDAE

Doriopsilla leia Marcus, 1961

Marcus, 1961 (CL); Wells, 1961 (CL: †lm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Doriopsilla pharpa Marcus, 1961

Marcus, 1961 (CL); Wells, 1961 (CL: † lm); Marcus & Marcus, 1967c (CL);
Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - SCYLLAEIDAE

Scyllaea pelagica (Linne, 1758)

SARGASSUM NUDIBRANCH

Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Marcus, 1961 (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: Cape Lookout, Bogue Banks; live present.

Scyllaea pelagica marginata Bergh, 1871

Pearse, etc., 1942 (CL);

Scyllaea edwardsii Verrill

Verrill, 1884 (CH); Bush, 1885b (N of CH); Dall, 1885 (CH); Verrill, 1885a;

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - DOTIDAE

Doto chica Marcus, 1960

Marcus, 1972b (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Mieseae evelinae (Marcus, 1957)

Marcus, 1961 (CL); Wells, 1961 (CL: †lm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - TRITONIIDAE

Armina cuvieri Meckel

Pleurophyllidia cuvieri Meckel

Bush, 1885 a&b (N of CH: 15-27 fm)*; Dall, 1885 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Tritonia wellsi Marcus, 1961

Marcus, 1961 (CL); Wells, 1961 (CL: †lm); Marcus & Marcus, 1967a (CL);
Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Patton, 1972 (CL: 1-10 ft)*;

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - CUTHONIDAE

Catriona tina Marcus, 1957

Marcus, 1961 (CL); Wells, 1961 (CL: †lm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Tenellia pallida (Alder & Hancock, 1855)

Marcus, 1972a (WR- no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - AEOLIDIIDAE

Baeolidia benteva Marcus, 1958

Marcus, 1961 (CH); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Berghia verrucicornis (A. Costa, 1864)

Marcus, 1972b (CH);

Berghia coerulea Laurillard

Marcus, 1961 (CL); Wells, 1961 (CL: \pm 1m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - FAVORINIDAE

Cratena kaoruae Marcus, 1957

Marcus, 1961 (CH,CL); Wells, 1961 (CL: \pm 1m); Marcus & Marcus, 1967a (CH);
Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Cratena pilata Gould

Franz, 1968;

IMS Holdings: None.

Dondice occidentalis (Engel, 1925)

Marcus, 1961 (CL); Wells, 1961 (CL: \pm 1m); Marcus & Marcus, 1967c (CL);
Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - GLAUCIDAE

Glaucus marinus DuPont, 1763

BLUE GLAUCUS

Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970 (based on Abbott 1954a worldwide record?);

IMS Holdings: None.

Order - Basommatophora

Family - MELAMPIDAE = ELLOBIIDAE

Alexia myosotis Draparnaud, 1801

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945; - both (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Detracia bulloides (Montagu, 1803)

Johnson, 1934 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Detracia floridanus (Pfeiffer, 1856)

Morrison, 1964 (WR-no N.C. records);

Melampus floridanus Pfeiffer

Johnson, 1934 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: Calico Creek (near Morehead City); live present.

Melampus bidentus Say, 1822

Hackney, 1944d (CL: 0)*; Holle & Dineen, 1957 (CH?); Morrison, 1958 (CH)*;
Beetle, 1967 (CH); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Melampus lineatus Say

Jacot, 1921 (CL); Pearse, 1936 (CL); Bookhout, 1953 (CL); Holle & Dineen,
1959 [Melampus bidentus lineatus];

IMS Holdings: Bogue Sound, Calico Creek; live present.

Melampus corneus Stimpson

Kurtz, 1860;

IMS Holdings: None.

Sayella chesapeakea Morrison

Porter, 1967a (Neuse River); Porter, 1969b (Neuse River); Tenore, 1970
(Pamlico River);

IMS Holdings: Neuse River: 8 m.

Family - SIPHONARIIDAE

Siphonaria alternata (Say, 1826)

SAY'S FALSE LIMPET

Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft);

IMS Holdings: None.

Williami krebsii (Morch, 1877)

KREBS' FALSE LIMPET

Porter & Jenner, 1968 (CL,CF: 75-100 m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet: 37-75 m.

Class - Polyplacophora

Order - Lepidopleurida

Family - LEPIDOPLEURIDAE

Lepidopleurus pergrantus Dall, 1889

GRANULAR CHITON

Johnson, 1934 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Order - Chitonida

Family - CRYPTOPLACIDAE

Acanthochitona spiculosa Reeve

GLASS-HAIRED CHITON

Pearse & Williams, 1951 (CF: 15-55 ft);

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - ISCHNOCHITONIDAE

Chaetopleura apiculata (Say, 1830)

COMMON EASTERN CHITON

Wilson, 1900 (CL); Jacot, 1921 (CL: 0+); Hackney, 1944d (CL: 0+)*; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Porter, 1969a (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Chaetopleura apiculata ?Carp.

Osborn, 1887 (CL);

Chiton apiculata Say

Stimpson, 1860 (CL); Coues, 1871 (CL);

IMS Holdings: Cape Lookout, Bogue Sound; live present.

?Calloplax janeirensis (Gray, 1825)

RIO JANEIRO CHITON

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Cape Lookout: 80-115 m.

Family - LEPIDochITONIDAE

Lepidochiton exarata Sars, 1878

Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Class - Scaphopoda

Family - DENTALIIDAE

Bathoxiphus ensiculus (Jeffreys, 1877)

Kraeuter, 1971 (CH: 4680 m);

IMS Holdings: None.

?Dentalium americanum Chenu, 1843

TEXAS TUSK

Dentalium texasianum texasianum Phillippi,

Henderson, 1920 (CL: 3-9 fm); Maury, 1922; Johnson, 1934 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Smith, 1945 (CL); Abbott, 1954a; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Porter, 1969a (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Porter & Tyler, 1971; Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: Cape Lookout, Bogue Sound: 0-15 m.

Comments: Kraeuter, 1971 believes all specimens reported from North Carolina waters to be fossil.

Dentalium calamus Dall, 1889

REED or SPLIT PLUG TUSK

Henderson, 1920 (CF); Abbott, 1954a; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Kraeuter, 1971 (CL,CF: 22-85 m);

IMS Holdings: S. of Beaufort Inlet to S.E. of Cape Fear: 26-87 m.

Dentalium carduum Dall, 1889

Kraeuter, 1971 (CF: 176-185 m);

IMS Holdings: None.

Comments: Record, while off Cape Fear, might be considered to be from off the South Carolina coast.

Dentalium circumcinctum Watson, 1879

BARTLETT'S TUSK

Krauter, 1971 - lists Cape Fear Lat. $33^{\circ} 42.5'$ (17 fm) as northern limits, depending on what is considered the N.C., S.C. border, this may be off the S.C. coast;

Dentalium antillarum Orbigny

Dall, 1889 (CH: 300 fm);

Dentalium bartletti Henderson

Henderson, 1920 (CF: 17 fm); Johnson, 1934 (CF);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 70-87 m.

Dentalium eboreum Conrad, 1846

IVORY TUSK

Henderson, 1920 (CH to CF: 3-87 fm); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934 (CH); Hackney, 1944d (CL); Smith, 1945 (CH); Abbott, 1954a; Ferguson, etc., 1966; Abbott, 1968; Porter, 1969a (CL); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Day, etc., 1971 (CL: 40-120 m); Krauter, 1971 (CH, CL, CF: 0-120 m); Porter & Tyler, 1971; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*; Morris, 1973;

Dentalium leptum Bush

Bush, 1885 a&b (N of CH: 7-48 fm); Dall, 1889 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH);

Dentalium matara Dall

Dall, 1889 (CL: 22-31 fm); Dall, 1903a (CL);

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S.E. of New River: 3-80 m; live present.

Dentalium entalis Linne, 1758

STIMPSON'S TUSK

Kraeuter, 1971 (CH,CL,CF: 364-1560 m) - both forms entales and occidentale Henderson may be present, however, Kraeuter mentions only forma occidentale in his N.C. records);

Dentalium occidentale georgiense Henderson

Henderson, 1920 (CH: 300 fm); Johnson, 1934 (CH);

Dentalium occidentale occidentale Stimpson

Bush, 1893 (CL: 603 fm)*; Henderson, 1920 (CH: 142-843 fm); Johnson, 1934 (CH); Smith, 1945 (CH); Abbott, 1954a (CH); Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Morris, 1973;

Dentalium entale stimpsoni Henderson

Henderson, 1920 (CH: 142 fm); Johnson, 1934 (CH);

Dentalium striolatum Stimpson

Bush, 1893 (CL: 603 fm)*;

IMS Holdings: Cape Lookout: 28-40 m.

Dentalium gouldi Dall, 1889

GOULD'S TUSK

Jacot, 1921 (CL); Johnson, 1934 (CF: 12 fm); Kraeuter, 1971 (CF: 320 m) - another Cape Fear locality which is east of S.C.;

IMS Holdings: None.

Dentalium laqueatum laqueatum Verrill, 1885

PANELLED TUSK

?Verrill, 1885b (CH: 68 fm); Dall, 1889 (CH); Henderson, 1920 (CH: 49-124 fm); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934 (CH); Smith, 1945 (CH); Abbott, 1954a; Rice & Kornicker, 1965; C.-Vivas & Gray, 1966 (CH); Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 65-110 m)*; Abbott, 1968; Porter, 1969a (CL)*; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Kraeuter, 1971 (CH,CL: 10-200 m); Porter & Tyler, 1971 (200-750 ft);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet to W. of Cape Fear: 65-200 m; live present.

Dentalium meridionale verrilli Henderson, 1920

VERRILL'S TUSK

Henderson, 1920 (CH: 888-938 fm); Johnson, 1934 (CH); Kraeuter, 1971 (CH,CF: 1633-4892 m); Morris, 1973 (CH);

Dentalium solidum Verrill, 1884

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 843-938 fm)*; Bush, 1893 (CH to CF: 647-898 fm)*;

IMS Holdings: S. of Cape Lookout: 37 m.

Dentalium perlongum Dall, 1878

Dall, 1889 (CH: 683 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH); Henderson, 1920 (CH: 683 fm); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934 (CH: 683 fm); Smith, 1945 (CH); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Kraeuter, 1971 (CH: 4825 m) - area is listed as Cape Hatteras, however, this location is just above the N.C.-Virginia border (ecologically this is no problem);

IMS Holdings: None.

Dentalium taphrium Dall, 1889

Dall, 1889 (CH to CL: 22-52 fm); Dall, 1903 (CH); Henderson, 1920 (CH to CL: 22-52 fm); Johnson, 1934; Kraeuter, 1971 (CH,CL,CF: 35-692 m);

IMS Holdings: None.

Episiphon sowerby (Guilding, 1834)

SOWERBY'S TUSK

Dentalium sowerbyi sowerbyi Guilding

Henderson, 1920 (CH to CF: 17-124 fm); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934; Abbott, 1954a; Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Rice & Kornicker, 1965; Day, etc., 1971 (CL: 120-200 m); Kraeuter, 1971 (CF,CL,CF: 10-120 m); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1971;

Dentalium filum Sowerby

Dall, 1889 (CH to S. of CL: 17-124 fm); Dall, 1903a (CF);

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Beaufort Inlet: 70-90 m.

Heteroschismoides callithrix (Dall, 1889)

Dentalium callithrix Dall

Dall, 1889 (CF: 731 fm); Dall, 1903a (CF); Henderson, 1920 (CF: 731 fm); Maury, 1922; Johnson, 1934 (CF); Smith, 1945 (CH); Kraeuter, 1971 (CF: 1431-2114 m) - while this can be considered off Cape Fear, it is due East of Charleston, S.C.;

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - SIPHONODENTALLIIDAE

Cadulus agassizii Dall, 1881

Henderson, 1920 (CH to CF: 18-293 fm); Day, etc., 1971 (CL: 160-200 m);

IMS Holdings: None.

Cadulus atlanticus Henderson, 1920

Henderson, 1920 (CH: 516-843 fm); Johnson, 1934 (CH);

Cadulus gracilis Jeffreys

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Cadulus carolinensis Bush, 1885

CAROLINA CADULUS

Bush, 1885 a&b (N of CH: 7-48 fm); Dall, 1885 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH); Jacot, 1921 (CL); Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934 (CH); Smith, 1945 (CH); Abbott, 1954a; Wells, etc., 1961 (CH: 7-9 fm); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Abbott, 1968; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Andrews, 1971; Day, etc., 1971 (CL: 40-120 m); Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm); Porter, 1972 (CL: 60-100 ft); Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: S.S.E. of Cape Hatteras to S. of Beaufort Inlet: 23-90 m.

Cadulus grandis Verrill, 1884

GREAT CADULUS

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 843-938 fm); Dall, 1889 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH); Henderson, 1920 (CH: 843-938 fm); Johnson, 1934 (CH); Morris, 1973;

IMS Holdings: None.

Cadulus incisus Bush, 1885

Bush, 1885a (N of CH); Dall, 1885 (CH);

Cadulus quadridentatus incisus Bush

Dall, 1903a (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Cadulus jeffreysii Monterosato

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 843 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Cadulus lunula Dall, 1881

?Dall, 1889 (CL: 18 fm); Dall, 1903a (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Cadulus minusculus Dall, 1889

Dall, 1889 (CH: 63 fm); Dall, 1903a (CH); Henderson, 1920 (CH: 63 fm);
Johnson, 1934 (CH: 63 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Cadulus pandionis Verrill & Smith, 1880

Johnson, 1934 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Cadulus quadridentatus quadridentatus (Dall, 1881) FOUR-TOOTHED CADULUS

Dall, 1890 (CH); Dall, 1903a (CH); Henderson, 1920 (CH to CF: 12-52 fm);
Maury, 1922 (CH); Johnson, 1934 (CH); Smith, 1945 (CH); Abbott, 1954a;
Abbott, 1968; Porter, 1969b (Neuse River); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: S.E. of Drum Inlet to S.E. of Cape Fear: 18-90 m.

Cadulus rushii Pilsbry and Sharp, 1898

Henderson, 1920 (CH: 300-938 fm); Johnson, 1934 (CH); Wigley, 1966 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Cadulus rushii arne Henderson, 1920

Johnson, 1934 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Cadulus tetraschistus quadridentatus (Dall, 1881)

Jacot, 1921 (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Cadulus tetrodon Pilsbry & Sharp, 1897

Johnson, 1934 (CF);

IMS Holdings: None.

Cadulus watsoni Dall, 1881

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 843-938 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Entalis pliocena Tuomey & Holmes

Coues, 1871 (CL)*;

IMS Holdings: None.

Siphonodentalium bushi Henderson, 1920

Henderson, 1920 (CH: 516 fm); Johnson, 1934 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Siphonodentalium lobatum (Sowerby, 1860)

Henderson, 1920 (CH: 516 fm); Johnson, 1934 (CH);

Siphonodentalium vitreum Sars

Bush, 1893 (CF: 617 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Siphonodentalium occidentale Henderson, 1920

Johnson, 1934 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Siphonodentalium verrilli Henderson, 1920

Henderson, 1920 (CH: 843 fm); Johnson, 1934 (CH);

Dentalium teres Jeffreys

Dall, 1903a (CH);

Siphonodentalium teres Jeffreys

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 843 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Class - Cephalopoda

Order - Decapoda

Family - SPIRULIDAE

Spirula spirula Linne, 1758

COMMON SPIRULA

Hackney, 1944d (CL); Newman, 1965 (CH); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Tyler, 1971;

IMS Holdings: Bogue Banks beach.

Family - SEPIOLIDAE

Rossia sublaevis Verrill, 1878

Verrill, 1880-1881; Johnson, 1934; - both (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Semirossia tenera (Verrill, 1880)

ATLANTIC BOB-TAILED SQUID

Heterotenthis tenera Verrill

Verrill, 1880-1881 (CF: 178 fm);

Rossia tenera Verrill

Ferguson, etc., 1966; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - LOLIGINIDAE

Loligo pealei Lesueur, 1821

ATLANTIC LONG-FINNED SQUID

Verrill, 1880-1881 (CH); Ingersoll & Ryder, 1893 (CH); Pearse, 1936 (CL); Pearse, etc., 1942 (CL); Pearse, 1947a (CL)*; Pearse & Williams, 1951 (CL,CF: 40-55 ft); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Mercer, 1971 (CH); Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*; Porter & Schwartz, 1973 (CL: 27.5 m);

Loligo pealii Lesueur

Osborn, 1887 (CL)*; Wilson, 1900 (CL); Hackney, 1944d (CL)*;

IMS Holdings: Off Drum Inlet to S.S.E. of Cape Fear, Bogue Sound: 7-500 m; live present.

Lolliguncula brevis (Blainville, 1823)

BRIEF SQUID

Ferguson, etc., 1966; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Loligo brevis Blainville

Coues & Yarrow, 1878 (CL): Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20-fm)*;

Loligo brevipinna Lesueur

Coues, 1871 (CL);

IMS Holdings: Off Bogue Banks, Bogue Sound; 7-75 m; live present.

Family - BRACHIOTEUTHIDAE

Brachioteuthis beanii Verrill, 1881

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 843 fm); Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - OMMASTREPHIDAE

Illex illecebrosus Lesueur, 1821 COMMON SHORT-FINNED SQUID

Johnson, 1934 (CH); Abbott, 1954a; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Sthenoteuthis bartrami Lesueur, 1821 FLYING SQUID

Verrill, 1884 (CH)*; Bush, 1885b (CH)*; Verrill, 1885a (CH)*;

Ommastrephes bartrami

Coues & Yarrow, 1878 (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - CHIROTEUTHIDAE

Chiroteuthis lacertosa Verrill, 1881

Johnson, 1934 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Mastigoteuthis agassizii Verrill, 1881

Verrill, 1880-1881 (CL: 1632 fm); Johnson, 1934;

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - CRANCHIIDAE

Pyrgopsis lemur Berry, 1920

Johnson, 1934 (CH);

IMS Holdings: None.

Order - Octopoda

Family - ARGONAUTIDAE

Argonauta argo Linne

COMMON PAPER NAUTILUS

Bush, 1893 (CH: 647 fm); Newman, 1965 (CH); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

Argonauta americana Dall

Johnson, 1934 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - OCYTHOIDAE

Ocythoe tuberculata Rafinesque, 1814

Johnson, 1934 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - ALLOPOSIDAE

Heptapus danai Joubin, 1929

Johnson, 1934 (100 m);

IMS Holdings: None.

Family - OCTOPODIDAE

Bathypolypus arcticus Prosch, 1849

Johnson, 1934 (WR-no N.C. records);

IMS Holdings: None.

Bathypolypus lentus (Verrill, 1880)

Johnson, 1934;

Octopus lentus Verrill

Verrill, 1880-1881 (CH: 603 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Octopus bairdii Verrill

Verrill, 1880-1881 (CH: 178 fm);

IMS Holdings: None.

Octopus briareus Robson, 1929

BRIAR OCTOPUS

C.-Vivas & Gray, 1966 (S of CH); Menzies, etc., 1966 (CF: 90-110 m)*;
Work, 1969 (CH); Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970;

IMS Holdings: None.

Octopus granulatus Lamarck

Coues, 1871 (CL);

IMS Holdings: None.

Octopus vulgaris Lamarck, 1798

COMMON ATLANTIC OCTOPUS

Pickford, 1945; C.-Vivas & Gray, 1966 (CH); Ferguson, etc., 1966; Wolfe & Wolfe, 1970; Porter & Wolfe, 1971 (CL: 10-20 fm)*; Porter & Schwartz, 1973 (CL: 27.5 m)*;

Octopus rugosus Bosc

Johnson, 1934; Smith, 1945;

Octopus carolinensis Verrill

Verrill, 1884 (CH: 142 fm)*; Dall, 1885; Verrill, 1885a (CH: 142 fm);
Johnson, 1934 (142 fm);

IMS Holdings: Drum Inlet to S.E. of Cape Fear, Bogue Sound: 7-500 m; live present.

Family - HISTIOTEUTHIDAE

Histioteuthis meleagroteuthis (Chun, 1910)

Voss, 1969 (CF)*;

IMS Holdings: None.

Histioteuthis reversa (Verrill, 1880)

Voss, 1969 (CH)*;

IMS Holdings: None.

Bibliography

- Abbott, R. T. 1944. The genus Modulus in the Western Atlantic. *Johnsonia* 1(14):6 p.
- _____. 1952. Two new opisthobranch mollusks from the Gulf of Mexico belonging to the genera Pleurobranchaea and Polycera. *Studies Fla. Univ.* 1(7):1-7.
- _____. 1954a. *American seashells*. D. Van Nostrand Co., New Jersey. 541 p.
- _____. 1954b. Review of the Atlantic periwinkles, Nodilittorina, Echininus, and Tectarius. *Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus.* 103(3328):449-464.
- _____. 1958. The marine mollusks of Grand Cayman Island, British West Indies. *Monogr. Acad. Natur. Sci. Phila.*, No. 11. 138 p.
- _____. 1968. *Seashells of North America, a guide to field identification*. Golden Press, New York. 280 p.
- Akin, R. M. and H. J. Humm. 1960. Macrocallista nimbosa at Alligator Harbor. *Quart. J. Florida Acad. Sci.* 22:226-228.
- Allen, J. F. 1962. Gonad development and spawning of Brachidontes recurvus in Chesapeake Bay. *Nautilus* 75:149-156; 76:9-16.
- Aller, H. D. 1912. Notes on the distribution of the more common bivalves of Beaufort, N.C. *J. Mitchell Soc.* 1912:76-87.
- Andrews, Jean. 1971. *Sea shells of the Texas coast*. Univ. Texas Press, Austin, Texas. 298 p.
- Apgar, A. C. 1891. Mollusks of the Atlantic coast of the United States south to Cape Hatteras. *J. New Jersey Nat. Hist. Soc.* 2:75-162.
- Bartsch, P. 1911. New mollusks of the genus Aclis from the North Atlantic. *Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus.* 40(1829):435-438.

- _____. 1917. A monograph of West American melanellid mollusks. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. 53:295-356.
- _____. 1922. A monograph of the American shipworms. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. 122:1-51.
- _____. 1943. A review of some West Atlantic turritid mollusks. Mem. Soc. cubana Hist. nat. 17(2):81-122.
- _____. 1953. A new Niso from American waters. Nautilus 67:38-40.
- Beach, N. W. 1969. The oyster crab, Pinnotheres ostreum Say, in the vicinity of Beaufort, North Carolina. Crustaceana 17:189-199.
- Beetle, Dorothy E. 1967. Mollusks of the Outer Banks, N. C. Nautilus 81: 61-65.
- Belding, D. L. 1930. The soft-shelled clam fishery of Massachusetts. Massachusetts Dept. Cons., Div. Fish and Game, Mar. Fish. Sect., Mar. Fish. Series, No. 1, 65 p.
- Bingham, F. O. 1972. Shell Growth in the gastropod Littorina irrorata. Nautilus 85:136-141.
- Bird, S. O. 1965. Upper Tertiary Arcacea of the Mid-Atlantic coastal plain. Paleontographica Americana 5(34):1-62.
- _____. 1970. Shallow-marine and estuarine benthic molluscan communities from area of Beaufort, North Carolina. Am. Assoc. Petrol. Geologists Bull. 54: 1651-1676.
- Blake, J. W. 1960. Oxygen consumption of bivalve prey and their attractiveness to the gastropod, Urosalpinx cinerea. Limnol. Oceanogr. 5:273-280.
- Bookhout, C. G. 1953. Checklist of marine invertebrates at Beaufort, N. C. 2nd Ed. Duke Univ. Mar. Lab., Beaufort, N. C. 36 p.

- Boss, K. J. 1966. The subfamily Tellininae in the Western Atlantic. The genus Tellina (Part 1). *Johnsonia* 4(45):217--272.
- _____. 1968. The subfamily Tellininae in the Western Atlantic. The genera Tellina (Part II) and Tellidora. *Johnsonia* 4(46):273-344.
- _____. 1969. The subfamily Tellininae in the Western Atlantic. The genus Strigilla. *Johnsonia* 4(47):345-366.
- _____. 1972. The genus Semele in the Western Atlantic. *Johnsonia* 5: 1-32.
- Boss, K. J. and A. S. Merrill. 1965. The family Pandoridae in the Western Atlantic. *Johnsonia* 4(44):181-215.
- _____. 1969. New host and distribution records of Odostomia dianthophila *Nautilus* 82:109-110.
- Bourne, N. 1964. Scallops and the offshore fishery of the Maritimes. *Bull. Fish. Res. Bd. Canada*, No. 1, 145, 60 p.
- Bousfield, E. L. 1960. Canadian Atlantic sea shells. *Nat. Mus. Canada*, Ottawa, 72 p.
- Bretsky, Sara S. 1967. Environmental factors influencing the distribution of Barbatia domingensis (Mollusca, Bivalvia) on the Bermuda platform. *Postilla*, No. 108, 14 p.
- Brett, C. E. 1963. Relationships between marine invertebrate infauna distribution and sediment type distribution in Bogue Sound, North Carolina. Ph.D. thesis, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, N. C. 202 p.
- Brown, W. G. 1965. The gaudy scallop. *N. C. Shell Club Bull.* 2:5-6, 28.
- _____. 1966. The Florida rock shell. *N. C. Shell Club Bull.* 3:7.

- Burger, J. W. and C. S. Thornton. 1935. A correlation between the food eggs of Fasciolaria tulipa and the apyrene spermatozoa of prosobranch molluscs. Biol. Bull. 68:253-257.
- Bush, Katharine J. 1885a. Additions to the shallow-water mollusca of Cape Hatteras, N. C. dredged by the U. S. Fish Commission steamer "Albatross" in 1883 and 1884. Trans. Connecticut Acad. 6:453-480.
- _____. 1885b. List of the shallow-water mollusca dredged off Cape Hatteras by the Albatross in 1883. Rep. U. S. Fish Comm. 11:579-590.
- _____. 1893. Report on the mollusca dredged by the Blake in 1880, including descriptions of several new species. Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool. Harvard. 23:199-244.
- _____. 1897. Revision of the marine gastropods referred to Cyclostrema, Adeorbis, Vitrinella, and related genera; with descriptions of some new genera and species belonging to the Atlantic fauna of America. Trans. Connecticut Acad. 10:97-144.
- _____. 1899. Descriptions of new species of Turbonilla of the Western Atlantic fauna, with notes on those previously known. Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia (1899):145-177.
- _____. 1909. Notes on the family Pyramidellidae. Am. J. Sci., Ser. 4, 27:475-484.
- Cain, T. D. 1972. Additional epifauna of a reef off North Carolina. J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. 88:79-82.
- Carriker, M. R. 1955. Critical review of biology and control of oyster drills Urosalpinx and Eupleura. Spec. Sci. Rep. Fish. No. 148:1-150. U. S. Fish and Wildl. Serv., Washington, D. C.

- _____. 1957. Preliminary study of behavior of newly-hatched oyster drills, Urosalpinx cinerea (Say). J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. 73:328-351.
- _____. 1961. Interrelation of functional morphology, behavior, and autecology in early stages of the bivalve Mercenaria mercenaria. J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. 77:168-241.
- _____. 1972. Observations on removal of spines by muricid gastropods during shell growth. Verliger 15:69-74.
- Carriker, M. R. and J. W. Blake. 1959. A method for full relaxation of muricids. Nautilus 73:16-21.
- Castagna, M. and P. Chanley. 1973. Salinity tolerance of some marine bivalves from inshore and estuarine environments in Virginia waters on the western Mid-Atlantic Coast. Malacologia 12:47-96.
- Castagna, M. and W. Duggan. 1971. Rearing the bay scallop, Aequipecten irradians. Proc. Nat. Shellfish. Ass. 61:80-85.
- Cerame-Vivas, M. J. and I. E. Gray. 1966. The distributional pattern of benthic invertebrates of the continental shelf off North Carolina. Ecology 47: 260-270.
- Chanley, P. 1965. Larval development of the brackish water mactrid clam, Rangia cuneata. Chesapeake Sci. 6:209-213.
- _____. 1969. Donax fossor: a summer range extension of Donax variabilis. Nautilus 83:1-14.
- Chen, C. and N. S. Hillman. 1970. Shell-bearing pteropods as indicators of water masses off Cape Hatteras, North Carolina. Bull. Mar. Sci. 20:350-367.
- Chestnut, A. F. 1951. The oyster and other mollusks in North Carolina. In: Survey of Marine Fisheries of North Carolina. Univ. North Carolina Press, Chapel Hill, N. C.

- _____. 1952. Growth rates and movements of hard clams, Venus mercenaria.
Proc. Gulf and Caribbean Fish. Inst. 1952:49-59.
- _____. 1953. Studies of the North Carolina clam industry. Proc. Nat.
Shellfish. Ass. 42:85-88.
- Chestnut, A. F. and W. E. Fahy. 1952. Studies on the setting intensity of
oysters in Bogue Sound, North Carolina. Proc. Nat. Shellfish. Ass.
43:79-89.
- _____. 1953. Studies on the vertical distribution of setting of oysters in
North Carolina. Proc. Gulf and Caribbean Fish. Inst. 1952:106-112.
- Chestnut, A. F., W. E. Fahy and H. J. Porter. 1957. Growth of young Venus
mercenaria, Venus campechiensis and their hybrids. Proc. Nat. Shellfish.
Ass. 47:50-56.
- Chipman, W. A. and Jean G. Hopkins. 1954. Water filtration by the bay scallop,
Pecten irradians, as observed with the use of radioactive plankton.
Biol. Bull. 107:80-91
- Chipman, W. A., T. R. Rice and T. J. Price. 1958. Uptake and accumulation of
radioactive zinc by marine plankton, fish, and shellfish. Fish. Bull.
U. S. Fish and Wildl. Serv. 58:278-292.
- Churchill, E. P., Jr. 1920. The oyster and the oyster industry of the Atlantic
and Gulf Coasts. Rep. U. S. Comm. Fish (1919), Appendix VIII, 21 p.
- Clarke, A. H., Jr. 1956. Two new subspecies of Neptunea decemcostata.
Nautilus 69:115-121.
- _____. 1965. The scallop superspecies Aequipecten irradians (Lamarck).
Malacologia 2:161-188.

- Clench, W. J. 1942a. The genera Dosinia, Macrocallista and Amiantis in the Western Atlantic. *Johnsonia* 1(3):1-8.
- _____. 1942b. The genus Ficus in the Western Atlantic. *Johnsonia* 1(2):1-2.
- _____. 1942c. The genus Conus in the Western Atlantic. *Johnsonia* 1(6):1-40.
- _____. 1944. The genera Casmaria, Galeodea, Phalium and Cassis in the Western Atlantic. *Johnsonia* 1(16):1-16.
- _____. 1946. The genera Bathyaaurinia, Rehderia and Seaphella in the Western Atlantic. *Johnsonia* 2(22):41-60.
- _____. 1947. The genera Purpura and Thais in the Western Atlantic. *Johnsonia* 2(23):61-91
- Clench, W. J. and R. T. Abbott. 1941. The genus Strombus in the Western Atlantic. *Johnsonia* 1(1):1-15.
- _____. 1943. The genera Cypraccassis, Morum, Sconsia, and Dalium in the Western Atlantic. *Johnsonia* 1(9):1-8.
- Clench, W. J. and C. G. Aguayo. 1943. The genera Xenophora and Tugurium in the Western Atlantic. *Johnsonia* 1(8):1-6.
- Clench, W. J. and I. P. Fartante. 1945. The genus Murex in the Western Atlantic. *Johnsonia* 1(17):1-58.
- Clench, W. J. and L. C. Smith. 1944. The Family Cardiidae in the Western Atlantic. *Johnsonia* 1(13):1-32.
- Clench, W. J. and Ruth D. Turner. 1946. The genus Bankia in the Western Atlantic. *Johnsonia* 2(19):1-28.
- _____. 1948. The genus Truncatella in the Western Atlantic. *Johnsonia* 2(25):149-164.

- _____. 1950. The Genera Sthenorytis, Cirsotrema, Acirsa, Opalia and Amaea in the Western Atlantic. *Johnsonia* 2(29):221-246.
- _____. 1951. The Genus Epitonium in the Western Atlantic. Part I. *Johnsonia* 2(30):249-288.
- _____. 1952. The Genera Epitonium (Part II), Depressiscala, Cylindriscala, Nystiella and Solutiscala in the Western Atlantic. *Johnsonia* 2(31):289-356.
- _____. 1953. The Genera Epitonium, Opalia and Cylindriscala in the Western Atlantic. *Johnsonia* 2(32):361-363.
- _____. 1957. The Family Cymatiidae in the Western Atlantic. *Johnsonia* 3:189-244.
- _____. 1959. Notes. *Johnsonia* 3:346.
- _____. 1960. The Genus Calliostoma in the Western Atlantic. *Johnsonia* 4(40):1-80.
- Coker, R. E. 1905. Oyster culture in North Carolina. *North Carolina Geol. Surv., Economic Paper No. 10*: 39 p.
- _____. 1907. Experiments in oyster culture in Pamlico Sound, N. C. *North Carolina Geol. & Econ. Surv., Bull.* 15:74 p.
- _____. 1930. Future of the oyster in North Carolina. *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 45:338-349.
- Coues, E. 1871. Notes on the natural history of Fort Macon, N. C. and vicinity. *Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia* 23:120-148.
- _____. and H. C. Yarrow. 1878. Notes on the natural history of Fort Macon, N. C. and vicinity. *Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia* 30:297-315.

- Conrad, T. A. 1872. Descriptions of a new recent species of Glycimeris, from Beaufort, N. C., and of miocene shells of N. C. Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia 24:216-217.
- Costlow, J. D., Jr. and C. G. Bookhout. 1966. Larval stages of the crab, Pinnotheres maculatus, under laboratory conditions. Chesapeake Sci. 7:157-163.
- Culliney, J. L. 1971. Laboratory rearing of the larvae of the mahogany date mussel, Lithophaga bisulcata. Bull. Mar. Sci. 21:591-602.
- Cummins, R. 1966. Hard clam explorations off southeastern United States. Comm. Fish. Rev., U. S. Fish. & Wildl. Serv. 28(12):33-42.
- _____. 1971. Calico scallops of the Southeastern United States, 1959-69. Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv. Spec. Sci. Rep. Fish. 627. 22 p.
- Cummins, R., J. B. Rivers, and P. J. Struhsaker. 1962. Exploratory fishing off the coast of N. C., Sept. 1959 - July 1960. Comm. Fish Rev. U. S. Fish & Wildl. Serv. 24(1):1-9.
- Dall, W. H. 1885. List of marine mollusca comprising the quaternary fossils and recent forms from American localities between Cape Hatteras and Cape Rogue including the Bermudas. U. S. Geol. Surv. 24:1-336.
- _____. 1886. Reports on the results of dredging, under the supervision of Alexander Agassiz, in the Gulf of Mexico (1877-78) and in the Caribbean Sea (1879-80), by the U. S. Coast Survey Steam "Blake", Lieut. Commander S. D. Sigsbee, U. S. N., and Commander J. R. Bartlett, U.S.N., Commanding. XXIX. Report on the mollusca. Part 1. Brachipoda and Pelecypoda. Bull. Mus. comp. Zool. Harvard 12:172-318.

- _____. 1889. Reports on the results of dredging, under the supervision of Alexander Agassiz, in the Gulf of Mexico (1877-78) and in the Caribbean Sea (1879-80), by the U.S. Coast Survey Steam "Blake", Lieut. Commander S. D. Sigsbee, U.S.N., and Commander J. R. Bartlett, U.S.N., Commanding. XXIX. Report on the mollusca. Part II. Gastropoda and Scaphopoda. Bull. Mus. comp. Zool. Harvard 18:1-492.
- _____. 1890. Scientific results of explorations by the U. S. Fish Commission steamer Albatross. No. 7. Preliminary report on the collection of mollusca and Brachiopoda obtained in 1887-88. Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus. 12:219-362.
- _____. 1892. On the species of Donax of eastern North America. Nautilus 5:125-127.
- _____. 1894. Synopsis of the Mactridae of North America. Nautilus 8: 25-28.
- _____. 1895. Three new species of Maconia from the Gulf of Mexico. Nautilus 9:32-34.
- _____. 1896. On the American species of Ervilia. Nautilus 10:25-27.
- _____. 1897. Synopsis of the Pinnidae of the United States and West Indies Nautilus 11:25-26.
- _____. 1899a. Synopsis of the American species of the family Diplodontidae. J. Conch. 9:244-246.
- _____. 1899b. Synopsis of the recent and tertiary Leptonacea of North America and the West Indies. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. 21:873-897.
- _____. 1900. Synopsis of the family Tellinidae and of the North American species. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. 23:285-326.
- _____. 1901a. Synopsis of the family Cardiidae and of the North American species. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. 23:381-392.

- _____. 1901b. Synopsis of the Lucinacea and of the American species.
Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus. 23(1237):779-833.
- _____. 1902. Illustrations and descriptions of new, unfigured, or
imperfectly known shells, chiefly American, in the U. S. Nat. Mus.
Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus. 24:499-566.
- _____. 1902a. Synopsis of the family Veneridae and of the North American
recent species. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. 26:335-412.
- _____. 1902b. Synopsis of the Carditacea and of the American species.
Pro. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia Vol. 54:696-716.
- _____. 1902c. On the genus Gemma, Deshayes. J. Conch. 10:238-243.
- Dall, W. H. 1903a. A preliminary catalogue of the shell-bearing marine
mollusks and brachiopods of the southeastern coast of the United States,
with illustrations of many of the species. Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus. 37 (reprint),
232 p.
- _____. 1903b. Synopsis of the family Astartidae, with a review of the American
species. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. 26(1342):933-951.
- _____. 1915. A monograph of the molluscan fauna of the Orthaulax pugnax zone
of the Oligocene of Tampa, Florida. Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus. 90:1-173.
- _____. 1925. Notes on the nomenclature of our east American species of Pecten
with descriptions of new species. Nautilus 38:112-120.
- _____. 1927a. Diagnoses of undescribed new species of mollusks in the collection
of the United States Nat. Mus. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. 70(2668):1-11.
- _____. 1927b. Small shells from dredgings off the southeast coast of the
United States fisheries steamer "Albatross" in 1885 and 1886. Proc. U. S.
Nat. Mus. 70(2667):1-134.

- Dall, W. H. and C. T. Simpson. 1901. The mollusca of Porto Rico. Bull. U. S. Fish. Comm. 20:351-524.
- D'Asaro, C. N. 1867. The morphology of larval and postlarval Chione cancellata Linne (Eulamellibranchia: Veneridae) reared in the laboratory. Bull. Mar. Sci. 17:949-972.
- Davis, J. D. 1967. Ervillea concentrica and Mesodesma concentrica: clarification of synonymy. Malacologia 6:231-241.
- _____. 1973. Systematics and distribution of Western Atlantic Ervillea (Pelecypoda: Mesodesmatidae) with notes on living Ervillea subcancellata Veliger 15:307-313.
- Day, J. H., J. G. Field, and Mary P. Montgomery. 1971. The use of numerical methods to determine the distribution of the benthic fauna across the continental shelf of North Carolina. J. Anim. Ecol. 40:93-125.
- Dexter, Deborah M. 1969. Structure of an intertidal sandy-beach community in North Carolina. Chesapeake Sci. 10:93-98.
- Drummond, S. B. 1969. Exploration for calico scallop, Pecten gibbus, in the area off Cape Kenedy, 1960-66. U. S. Fish and Wildl. Serv. Fishery Indust. Res. 5:85-101.
- Eales, N. B. 1960. Revision of the world species of Aplysia (Gastropoda, Opisthobranchia). Bull. British Mus. (Nat. Hist.) Zool. 5:13-407.
- Emerson, W. K. 1965. The Eastern Pacific species of Niso (Mollusca: Gastropoda). Am. Mus. Novitates No. 2218:12 p.
- Emerson, W. K. and A. D'Attilio. 1962. A new Latiaxis from the Western Atlantic (Mollusca, Gastropoda). Am. Mus. Novitates No. 2149: 9 p.
- Engle, J. B. and A. S. Merrill. 1967. The surf clam - New Jersey's most valuable seafood resource. New Jersey Nature News 22: 148-153.
- Farfante, Isabel Perez. 1943a. The genera Fissurella, Lucapina and Lucapinella in the Western Atlantic. Johnsonia 1 (10): 1-20.

- _____. 1943b. The genus Diodora in the Western Atlantic. *Johnsonia* 1(11):1-20.
- _____. 1947. The genera Zeidora, Nesta, Emarginula, Rimula, and Puncturella in the Western Atlantic. *Johnsonia* 2:93-148.
- Federighi, H. 1930. Salinity and the size of Urosalpinx cinerea Say. *Am. Nat.* 64:183-188.
- _____. 1931a. Further observations on the size of Urosalpinx cinerea Say. *J. Conch. Lond.* 19:171-176.
- _____. 1931b. Studies on the oyster drill (Urosalpinx cinerea, Say). *Bull. U. S. Bur. Fish.* 47:83-115.
- Ferguson, J., J. Upchurch, and H. J. Porter. 1966. List of common North Carolina marine mollusks. *N. C. Shell Club Bull.* 3:23-33.
- Field, I. A. 1911. The food value of sea mussels. *Bull. U. S. Bur. Fish.* 29:83-128.
- _____. 1922. Biology and economic value of the sea mussel, Mytilus edulis. *Bull. U. S. Bur. Fish.* 38:127-259.
- Forbes, M. L. 1964. Distribution of the commensal oyster, Ostrea permollis, and its host sponge. *Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf and Caribbean* 14:453-464.
- _____. 1967. Generic differences in prodissoconchs of Gulf of Mexico oysters. *Bull. Mar. Sci.* 17:338-347.
- _____. 1971. Habitats and substrates of Ostrea frons, and distinguishing features of early spat. *Bull. Mar. Sci.* 21:613-625.
- Foster, R. W. 1946. The genus Mya in the Western Atlantic. *Johnsonia* 2(20):29-35.
- Frankenberg, D. 1966. Southern limit of Nassarius trivittatus. *Nautilus* 79:89-90.

- Franz, D. R. 1966. Some studies on physiological variation among populations of the oyster drill, Urosalpinx cinerea. Proc. Nat. Shellfish. Ass. 56:3.
- _____. 1967a. Further studies on physiological variation among populations of oyster drills. Proc. Nat. Shellfish. Ass. 57:2.
- _____. 1967b. On the taxonomy and biology of the dorid nudibranch Doridella obscura. Nautilus 80:73-79.
- _____. 1968. Occurrence and distribution of New Jersey Opisthobranchia. Nautilus 82:7-12.
- _____. 1970. The distribution of the nudibranch Doris verrucosa Linne in the northwest Atlantic. Nautilus 83:80-85.
- Gallagher, J. L. and H. W. Wells. 1969. Northern range extension and winter mortality of Rangia cuneata. Nautilus 83:22-25.
- Galtsoff, P. S. 1964. The American Oyster, Crassostrea virginica Gmelin. Fish. Bull. Fish & Wildl. Serv. 64:1-480.
- _____ and A. S. Merrill. 1962. Notes on shell morphology, growth, and distribution of Ostrea equestris Say. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf & Caribbean 12:234-244.
- Galtsoff, P. S., H. F. Prytherch and J. E. Engle. 1937. Natural history and methods of controlling the common oyster drills (Urosalpinx cinerea and Eupleura caudata Say). U. S. Bur. Fish., Fish. Circ. No. 25, 24 p.
- Galtsoff, P. S. and H. R. Seiwel. 1928. Oyster bottoms of North Carolina. U. S. Bur. Fish., Econ. Circ. No. 66, 11 p.
- George, W. C. 1952. The digestion and absorption of fat in lamellibranchs. Biol. Bull. 102:118-127..

- Glaser, O. C. 1904. Observations and experiments on the growth of oysters. Rep. U. S. Comm. Fish. for 1903:329-341.
- Gould, A. A. 1862. Descriptions of new genera and species of shells. Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist. 8:280-284.
- Grave, B. H. 1911. Anatomy and physiology of the wing-shell Atrina rigida. Bull. U. S. Bur. Fish. 29:409-439.
- Grave, C. 1901. The oyster reefs of North Carolina: a geological and economic study. The John Hopkins Univ. Circ., No. 151. 9 p.
- _____. 1904. Investigations for the promotion of the oyster industry of North Carolina. Rep. U. S. Comm. Fish. for 1903:247-315.
- Gunter, G. 1951. The species of oysters of the Gulf, Caribbean, and West Indian region. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf & Caribbean 1:40-45.
- Gutsell, J. S. 1926. A hermaphroditic viviparous oyster of the Atlantic coast of North America. Science 64:450.
- _____. 1929. Scallop industry of North Carolina. Rep. U. S. Comm. Fish. (1929), Pt. I:173-197.
- _____. 1931. Natural history of the bay scallop. Bull. U. S. Bur. Fish. 46:569-632.
- Hackney, Anne Gray, 1944a. Albino specimen of Busycon perversum L. Nautilus 57:143-144.
- _____. 1944b. Note on Busycon carica (Gmelin). Nautilus 57:143.
- _____. 1944c. Note on Fasciolaria distans Lam. Nautilus 57:142-143.
- _____. 1944d. List of mollusca from around Beaufort, North Carolina with notes on Tethys. Nautilus 58:56-64.

- Hammen, C. S. and K. M. Wilbur. 1959. Carbon dioxide fixation in marine invertebrates. I. The main pathway in the oyster. *J. Biol. Chem.* 234:1268-1271.
- Hammen, C. S. and Susan C. Lum. 1966. Fumarate reductase and succinate dehydrogenase activities in bivalve mollusks and brachiopods. *Comp. Biochem. Physiol.* 19:775-781.
- Hampson, G. R. 1971. A species pair of the Genus Nucula (Bivalvia) from the eastern coast of the United States. *Proc. Malac. Soc. Lond.* 39:333-342.
- Harry, H. W. 1966. Studies on bivalve molluscs of the genus Crassinella in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico: anatomy, ecology and systematics. *Publ. Inst. Mar. Sci.* 11:65-89.
- Hartman, Olga. 1945. The marine annelids of North Carolina. *Duke Univ. Mar. Stat. Bull.* 2:1-51.
- Henderson, J. B. 1920. A monograph of the East American scaphopod mollusks. *Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus.* 111:1-177.
- Higgins, E. 1936. Progress in biological inquiries, 1934 (oyster investigations). *Rep. U. S. Comm. Fish. for 1935*:331-399.
- Holle, P. A. and C. F. Dineen. 1957. Life history of the salt-marsh snail, Melampus bidentatus Say. *Nautilus* 70:90-95.
- _____. 1959. Studies on the genus Melampus (Pulmonata). *Nautilus* 73:28-35, 46-51.
- Hollister, S. C. 1954. Some notes on the radula. *Nautilus* 68:44-46.
- _____. 1957. On the status of Fasciolaria distans Lamarck. *Nautilus* 70:73-84.
- _____. 1958. A review of the genus Busycon and its allies - Part I. *Palaeontographica Americana* 4:49-126.

- Hudson, J. H. 1971. The Calico Scallop: fishery and research developments. Malacol. Union Ann. Rep. 1970:27-28.
- Hurst, Anne. 1965. The feeding habits of Nassarius vibex (Say). Proc. Malac. Soc. London 36:313-317.
- Hyman, O. W. 1923. Spermic dimorphism in Fasciolaria tulipa. J. Morphol. 37:307-383.
- Ingersoll, E. 1881. The history and present condition of the fishery industries. The oyster industry. Tenth census of the United States, Sect. 10, 251 p.
- Ingersoll, E. and J. A. Ryder. 1893. Natural history of economic mollusks of the United States. Fisheries and Fishery Industries of the United States, Sect. 1:687-758.
- Jacobson, M. K. 1970. A different name for the ribbed mussel. New York Shell Club Notes, No. 158, p. 1.
- Jacobson, M. K. and W. E. Old, Jr. 1966. On the identity of Spisula similis (Say). Am. Malacol. Union Ann. Rep. 1966:30-31.
- Jacot, A. P. 1921. Some marine molluscan shells of Beaufort and vicinity. J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. 36:129-144.
- _____. 1929. Range of Donax variabilis. Nautilus 42:142-143.
- Jennewein, P. 1966. A state shell? N. C. Shell Club Bull. 1966. 3:9-11.
- Jenner, C. E. and Anne B. McCrary. 1968. Commensal bivalves from the North Carolina Coast. Am. Malacol. Union Ann. Rep. (1967):40-41.
- Johnson, C. W. 1919. Notes on the species of Fasciolaria of the Southeastern United States. Nautilus 33:44-48.
- _____. 1929. Further notes on Donax fossor and Donax variabilis Say. Nautilus 43:28-30.
- _____. 1934. List of marine mollusca of the Atlantic coast from Labrador to Texas. Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist.: 40(1):1-203.

- Keen, A. Myra. 1971. Sea shells of tropical West America - marine mollusks from Baja California to Peru. 2nd Ed. Stanford Univ. Press, Stanford, Calif. 1064 p.
- Kirby-Smith, W. W. 1972. Growth of the bay scallop: the influence of experimental water currents. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 8:7-18.
- Kraeuter, J. N. 1971. A taxonomic and distributional study of the Western North Atlantic Dentaliidae (Mollusca: Scaphopoda). Ph.D. dissertation. Univ. Delaware, Newark, Delaware. 239 p.
- _____. 1973. Notes on mollusks Ostrea and Siphonaria from Georgia (U.S.A.) Nautilus 87:75-77.
- Kruczynski, W. L. 1972. The effect of the pea crab, Pinnotheres maculatus Say, on growth of the bay scallop Argopecten irradians concentricus (Say). Chesapeake Sci. 13:218-220.
- Kurczynski, W. L. and H. J. Porter. 1969. A new northern record for Bursatella leachii pleii Rang (Opisthobranchia, Anopsidae, Aplysiidae), with notes on its biology. Nautilus 83:40-42.
- Kurtz, J. D. 1860. Catalogue of recent marine shells found on the coasts of North and South Carolina. Portland: printed by David Tucker, 9 p.
- Kuenzler, E. J. 1961. Structure and energy flow of a mussel population in a Georgia salt marsh. Limnol Oceanogr. 6: 191-204.
- LaBarbera, M. and P. Chanley. 1971. Larval and postlarval development of the corrugated jewel box clam Chama congregata Conrad (Bivalvia: Chamidae). Bull. Mar. Sci. 21:733-744.
- Loosanoff, V. L. 1953. Reproductive cycle in Cyprina islandica. Biol Bull. 104:146-155.
- Lyons, W. G. 1972. A new Fasciolaria from the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. Nautilus 85:96-100.
- Krathwohl, B. A. 1945. An ecological study of Tagelus gibbus gibbus at Beaufort, N. C., M. A. Thesis, Duke Univ. Durham, N. C.

- Magalhaes, Hulda. 1948. An ecological study of snails of the genus Busycon at Beaufort, North Carolina. Ecol. Monogr. 18:377-409.
- Marcus, E. 1961. Opisthobranchia from North Carolina. J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. 77:141-151.
- Marcus, Eveline D. B.-R. 1970. Opisthobranchs from Northern Brazil. Bull. Mar. Sci. 20:922-951.
- _____. 1972a. Notes on some opisthobranch gastropods from the Chesapeake Bay. Chesapeake Sci. 13:300-317.
- _____. 1972b. On some opisthobranchs from Florida. Bull. Mar. Sci. 22:284-308.
- _____. 1972c. On the Anaspidea (Gastropoda: Opisthobranchia) of the warm waters of the Western Atlantic. Bull. Mar. Sci. 22:841-874.
- Marcus, Eveline and E. Marcus. 1960. Opisthobranchs from American warm waters. Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf and Caribbean. 10:129-203.
- _____. 1954-65. On Rissoina chesnillii (Michaud, 1830). Proc. Malac. Soc. London 36:163-172.
- _____. 1967a. American Opisthobranch Mollusks. Studies in Trop. Oceanogr. Miami, 6:viii + 256 p.
- _____. 1967b. Opisthobranchs from the Southeastern Caribbean Sea. Bull. Mar. Sci. 17:597-628.
- _____. 1967c. Some opisthobranchs from Sapelo Island, Georgia, U.S.A. Malacologia 6:199-222.
- Marshall, N. 1966. Mortality rates and the life span of the bay scallop Aequipecten irradians. Proc. Nat. Shellfish. Ass. 54:87-92.
- Maury, Carlotta J. 1920. Recent molluscs of the Gulf of Mexico and Pleistocene and Pliocene species from the Gulf States. Part 1: Pelecypoda. Bull. Am. Paleont. 8(34):1-115.

- _____. 1922. Recent molluscs of the Gulf of Mexico and Pleistocene and Pliocene species from the Gulf States. Part 2. Scaphopoda, Gastropoda, Amphineura, Cephalopoda. Bull. Am. Paleont. 9(38):3-172.
- McCloskey, L. R. 1970. The dynamics of the community associated with a marine Scleractinian Coral. Int. Revue ges. Hydrobiol. 55:13-81.
- McDougall, K. D. 1943. Sessile marine invertebrates of Beaufort, North Carolina. Ecol. Monographs 13:322-374.
- McGraw, Charlotte A. 1966. Portsmouth Island, N. C. Shell Club Bull. 3:21-22.
- McLean, R. A. 1941. The oysters of the Western Atlantic. Notulae Naturae, No. 67. 14 p.
- McMurrich, J. P. 1886. A contribution to the embryology of prosobranch gastropods. The Johns Hopkins Univ. Biol. Studies 3:403-450.
- Menzel, R. W. 1955. Some phases of the biology of Ostrea equestris Say and a comparison with Crassostrea virginica Gmelin. Inst. Mar. Sci. 4:69-153.
- _____. 1968. Cytotaxonomy of species of clams (Mercenaria) and oysters (Crassostrea). Proc. Symp. Mollusca - Part 1. Mar. Biol. Ass. India: 75-84.
- Menzel, R. W. and Margaret Menzel. 1965. Chromosomes of two species of quahog clams and their hybrids. Biol. Bull. 129:181-188.
- Menzies, R. J., O. H. Pilkey, B. W. Blackwelder, D. Dexter, P. Huling and L. McCloskey. 1966. A submerged reef off North Carolina. Int. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol. 51:393-431.
- Mercer, M. C. 1971. Cephalopod resources and fisheries in the Northwest Atlantic. Amer. Malacol. Union Ann. Rep. 1970:30-33.

- Merrill, A. S. 1959. A comparison of Cyclopecten nanus Verrill and Bush and Placopecten magellanicus (Gmelin). Occ. Papers Dept. Mollusks, Harvard Univ. 2(25):209-228.
- _____. 1962. Range extension for Cymatium caribbaeum with a note on adventitious dispersal. Nautilus 75:94-95.
- _____. 1971. The Sea Scallop. Amer. Malacol. Union Ann. Rep. 1970:24-27.
- Merrill, A. S. and R. E. Petit. 1965. Mollusks new to South Carolina. Nautilus 79:58-66.
- _____. 1969. Mollusks new to South Carolina: II. Nautilus 82:117-122.
- Merrill, A. S. and H. J. Porter. 1966. Further note on distribution of Cymatiidae in Western Atlantic. Nautilus 80:31-32.
- Merrill, A. S. and J. W. Ropes. 1967. Distribution of southern quahogs off the middle Atlantic Coast. Comm. Fish. Rev. 29:62-64.
- _____. 1969. The general distribution of the surf clam and ocean quahog. Proc. Nat. Shellfish. Ass. 59:40-45.
- _____. 1971. The distribution and density of the ocean quahog, Arctica islandica. Amer. Malacol. Union Ann. Rep. 1970:19.
- Merrill, A. S. and J. R. Webster. 1964. Progress in surf clam biological research. In: C. J. Sindermann (ed.). The Bur. Comm. Fish. Biol. Lab., Oxford, Maryland: Programs and Perspectives. U. S. Fish and Wildl. Serv. Circ. 200:38-47.
- Mollick, R. S. 1973. Some aspects of the biology of Terebra dislocata Say, 1822. Veliger 16:82-84.
- Moore, D. R. 1966. The Cyclostremellidae, a new family of prosobranch mollusks. Bull. Mar. Sci. 16:480-484.

- _____. 1972. Cochliolepis parasitica, a nonparasitic marine gastropod, and its place in the Vitrinellidae. Bull. Mar. Sci. 22:100-112.
- Moore, H. B. and Nelia N. Lopez. 1969. The ecology of Chione cancellata. Bull. Mar. Sci. 19:131-148.
- _____. 1970a. A contribution to the ecology of the lamellibranch Dosinia elegans. Bull. Mar. Sci. 20:980-986.
- _____. 1970b. A contribution to the ecology of the lamellibranch Tellina alternata. Bull. Mar. Sci. 20:971-979.
- _____. 1972. A contribution to the ecology of the lamellibranch Anodontia alba. Bull. Mar. Sci. 22:381-390.
- Morris, P. A. 1951. A field guide to the shells of our Atlantic and Gulf coasts. Houghton Mifflin Co., Boston. 234 p.
- _____. 1973. A field guide to shells of the Atlantic and Gulf Coasts and the West Indies. 3rd Ed., edited by W. J. Clench. Houghton Mifflin Co., Boston. 330 p.
- Morrison, J. P. E. 1958. The primitive life history of some salt marsh snails. Amer. Malacol. Union Ann. Rep.:25-26.
- _____. 1964. Notes on American Melampidae. Nautilus 77:119-121.
- _____. 1970. East Florida Donax. Seafari 12(6):1-2.
- _____. 1971. Western Atlantic Donax. Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash. 83:545-568.
- Mueller, Elizabeth C. 1964. Beachcombing at Emerald Isle and Onslow Beach, N. C. Pacific Northwest Shell News 4:9.
- Narchi, W. 1972. Comparative study of the functional morphology of Anomalocardia brasiliiana (Gmelin, 1791) and Tivela mactroides (Born, 1778) (Bivalvia, Verneridae). Bull. Mar. Sci. 22:643-670.

- Newman, J. 1965. Shelling the Nags Head and Cape Hatteras beaches. N.C. Shell Club Bull. 2:2-3.
- Nicol, D. 1952. A new glycymerid from the Western Atlantic. J. Wash. Acad. Sci. 42:266-267.
- Norton, O. A. 1939. Wharf pile animals at Beaufort, North Carolina. M.A. thesis, Duke Univ. 36 p.
- _____. 1947. Some ecological observations on Dosinia discus Reeve at Beaufort, North Carolina. Ecology 28:199-204.
- Olsson, A. A., and Anne Harbison. 1953. Pliocene mollusca of southern Florida, with special reference to those from St. Petersburg. Monogr. Acad. Natur. Sci. Phila., No. 8. 457 p.
- Osborn, H. L. 1887. Notes on mollusca observed at Beaufort, N.C. during summers of 1882 and 1884. Studies Biol. Lab., the Johns Hopkins Univ. 4:64-81.
- Paine, R. T. 1962. Ecological diversifications in sympatric gastropods of the genus Busycon. Evolution 16:515-523.
- _____. 1962. Reproduction of Olivella mutica. Nautilus 75:139-142.
- Palmer, Katherine. 1947. Notes on Costacallista eycymata (Dall). Nautilus 61:44-47.
- Patton, W. K. 1972. Studies on the animal symbionts of the Gorgonian Coral, Leptogorgia virgulata (Lamarck). Bull. Mar. Sci. 22:419-431.
- Pearse, A. S. 1936. Estuarine animals of Beaufort, North Carolina. J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. 52:174-222.
- _____. 1947a. On the occurrence of ectoconsortes on marine animals at Beaufort, N.C. J. Parasitology 33:453-458.
- _____. 1947b. Parasitic copepods from Beaufort, North Carolina. J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. 63:1-16.
- _____. 1949. Observations on flatworms and nemertean collected at Beaufort, North Carolina. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. 100:25-38.

- Pearse, A. S., J. J. Humm, and G. W. Wharton, 1942. Ecology of sand beaches at Beaufort, North Carolina. *Ecol. Monographs* 12:135-190.
- Pearse, A. S. and L. G. Williams. 1951. The biota of the reefs off the Carolinas. *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 67:133-161.
- Peck, J. I. 1893. Scientific results of explorations of the U. S. Fish Commission steamer, Albatross. No. XXVI. Report on the pteropods and heteropods collected by the U. S. Fish. Commission steamer, Albatross during the voyage from Norfolk, Va., to San Francisco, Cal., 1887-88. *Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus.* 16:451-465.
- Pendleton, Judith A. 1966. Serological studies on the bay scallop, Aequipecten irradians. *Proc. Nat. Shellfish. Ass.* 54:93-100.
- Petit, R. E. 1964. A new Thracia from South Carolina (Mollusca: Pelecypoda). *Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash.* 77:157-159.
- _____. 1967. Notes on Cancellariidae (Mollusca: Gastropods). *Tulane Stud. in Geol.* 5:217-219.
- Petuch, E. J. 1972. Morum dennisoni Reeve (Gastropoda: Cassidae) and Strombus costatus Gmelin (Gastropoda: Strombidae) collected off the North Carolina coast. *Veliger* 15:51-52.
- Pickford, Grace Evelyn. 1945. LePoulpe Americain: A study of the littoral Octopoda of the Western Atlantic. *Trans. Connecticut Academy Arts and Sci.* 36:701-811.
- Pilsbry, H. A. 1946. The type specimens of C. B. Adam's Jamaican species of Vitrinella. *Not. Naturae* 162:1-5.
- Pilsbry, H. A. and C. W. Johnson. 1892. Catalogue of Fissurellidae of the United States. *Nautilus* 5:102-107.
- Pilsbry, H. A. and T. L. McGinty. 1939. Small Cassididae of Florida and the West Indies. *Nautilus* 52:73-77.
- Porter, H. J. 1962. Incidence of Malacobdella in Mercenaria campechiensis off Beaufort Inlet, N.C. *Proc. Nat. Shellfish. Ass.* 53:133-145.

- _____. 1965. Cassis madagascariensis spinella off North Carolina coast. Nautilus 78:106.
- _____. 1967a. A collecting trip on the Neuse River Estuary. N. C. Shell Club Bull. 1967, 4:32-37.
- _____. 1967b. Seasonal gonadal changes of adult clam, Mercenaria mercenaria from North Carolina. Proc. Nat. Shellfish. Ass. 55:35-52.
- _____. 1969a. Record sizes of N. C. mollusks. List No. 1 Gastropods, Scaphopods and Chitons. N. C. Shell Club Bull. 1968, 5:39-45.
- _____. 1969b. The molluscan fauna in North Carolina's Neuse River Estuary. Amer. Malacol. Union Ann. Rep., 1969:39-40.
- _____. 1970. The occurrence of Cymatiidae and Cypraeidae in North Carolina waters. Nautilus 84:1-8.
- _____. 1971a. Record sizes of North Carolina mollusks. List No. 2. N. C. Shell Club Bull. 6:29-34.
- _____. 1971b. The North Carolina scallop fishery - a bonanza to shell collectors. N.C. Shell Club Bull. 6:24-25.
- _____. 1972. Mollusks coincident with North Carolina's calico scallop fishery. Bull. Am. Malacol. Union, Inc. 1971: 32-33.
- _____. 1973. Mollusks from M/V Eastward stations 11542 and 11545 East of Charleston, South Carolina. Bull. Am. Malacol. Union, Inc. In press.
- Porter, H. J. and A. F. Chestnut. 1960. The offshore clam fishery of North Carolina. Proc. Nat. Shellfish. Ass. 51:67-63.
- Porter, H. J. and C. E. Jenner. 1968. Notes on some mollusca off the coast of North Carolina. Am. Malacol. Union Ann. Rep., 1967:23-24.
- Porter, H. J. and F. J. Schwartz. 1973. Macrofauna of an offshore Argopecten gibbus bed, with notes on possible predators. J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Abstracts. 89, In press.
- Porter, H. J. and J. Tyler. 1971. Sea shells common to North Carolina. Inform. Ser. North Carolina Dept. Cons. and Devel. 36 p.

- Porter, H. J. and D. A. Wolfe. 1971. Mollusca from the North Carolina commercial fishery grounds for the calico scallop, Argopecten gibbus (Linne). Jour. de Conchyliologie, 109:91-109.
- Posgay, J. A. 1957. The range of the sea scallop. Nautilus 71:55-57.
- Pratt, J. H. 1911. Fishing industry of North Carolina. N. C. Geol. and Econ. Surv., Econ. Pap. No. 24, 44 p.
- Prytherch, H. F. 1934. Scientific methods of oyster farming. Sci. Monthly 38:118-128.
- Puffer, E. L. and K. W. Emerson. 1954. Catalogue and notes on the gastropod genus Busycon. Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash. 67:115-150.
- Pulley, T. E. 1952. An illustrated checklist of the marine mollusks of Texas. Texas J. Sci. 1952:167-199.
- _____. 1959. Busycon perversum (Linne) and some related species. Rice Inst. Pamph. 46:70-89.
- Rehder, H. A. 1939. New marine mollusks from the West Atlantic. Nautilus 53:16-21.
- _____. 1945. Two new species of Cirsotrema (Epitoniidae) from Florida. Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash. 58:127-129. (Not seen).
- Rehder, H. A. and R. T. Abbott. 1951. Some new and interesting mollusks from deeper waters of the Gulf of Mexico. Rev. de la Soc. Malacol., Carlos de la Torre 8:53-66.
- Rex, M. A. and K. J. Boss. 1973. Systematics and distribution of the deep-sea gastropod Epitonium (Eccliseogyra) nitidum. Nautilus 87:93-98.
- Rice, Winnie H. and L. S. Kornicker. 1965. Mollusks from the deeper waters of the Northwestern Campeche Bank, Mexico. Publ. Inst. Mar. Sci., Texas 10:108-172.

- Richards, H. C. 1936. Some shells from the North Carolina "Banks".
Nautilus 49:130-134.
- Roberge, A. G. 1968. Odostomia dianthophila (Gastropoda, Pyramidellidae)
from Buzzard's Bay, Massachusetts, a northern range extension. Nautilus
81:145.
- Robertson, R. 1958. The Family Phasianellidae in the Western Atlantic.
Johnsonia 3(37):245-283.
- _____. 1963. Bathymetric and geographic distribution of Panopea bitruncata.
Nautilus 76:75-82.
- _____. 1964. Dispersal and wastage of larval Philippia krebsii (Gastropoda:
Architectonicidae) in the North Atlantic. Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci.
Philadelphia 116:1-27.
- Roe, R. B., R. Cummins, Jr., and H. R. Bullis, Jr. 1971. Calico scallop
distribution, abundance, and yield off eastern Florida, 1967-68. Fish.
Bull., U. S. Fish & Wildl. Serv. 69:399-409.
- Ropes, J. W. 1966. Pitar morrhuana, new host for Malacobdella grossa.
Nautilus 79:129-131.
- Ropes and A. S. Merrill. 1967. Malacobdella grossa in Pitar morrhuana and
Mercenaria campechiensis. Nautilus 81:37-40.
- Rosewater, J. 1959. Intertidal stranding of Clione limacina in Massachusetts.
Nautilus 73:76-77.
- Sastry, A. N. 1962. Some morphological and ecological differences in two
closely related species of scallops, Aequipecten irradians Lamarck and
Aequipecten gibbus Dall from the Gulf of Mexico. Quart. J. Florida Acad.
Sci. 25:89-95.
- _____. 1963. Reproduction of the bay scallop, Aequipecten irradians Lamarck.
Influence of temperature on maturation and spawning. Biol. Bull. 125:
146-153.

- _____. 1966. Temperature effects in reproduction of the bay scallop, Aequipecten irradians Lamarck. Biol Bull. 130:118-134.
- _____. 1968. The relationships among food, temperature, and gonad development of the bay scallop, Aequipecten irradians Lamarck. Physiol. Zool. 41:44-53.
- _____. 1970a. Environmental regulation of oocyte growth in the bay scallop, Aequipecten irradians Lamarck. Experientia 26:1371-1372.
- _____. 1970b. Reproductive physiological variation in latitudinally separated populations of the bay scallop, Aequipecten irradians Lamarck. Biol. Bull. 138:56-65.
- _____. 1971. Effect of temperature on egg capsule deposition in the mud snail, Nassarius obsoletus (Say). Veliger 13:339-341.
- Schalie, H. V. 1933. Notes on the brackish water bivalve Polymesoda caroliniana (Bosc). Occ. Pap. Mus. Zool., No. 258. 8 p.
- Scheltema, Amelie H. 1968. Redescriptions of Anachis avara (Say) and Anachis translirata (Raven) with notes on some related species (Prosobranchia, Columbellidae). Breviora, No. 304. 19 p.
- Scheltema, R. S. 1964. Feeding habits and growth in the mud-snail Nassarius obsoletus. Chesapeake Sci. 5:161-166.
- _____. 1966. Evidence for trans-Atlantic transport of gastropod larvae belonging to the genus Cymatium. Deep-Sea Research. 13:81-95.
- _____. 1971. Larval dispersal as a means of genetic exchange between geographically separated populations of shallow-water benthic marine gastropods. Biol. Bull. 140:284-322.

- Shoemaker, A. H. 1971. Strombus range extensions. Nautilus 85:72.
- _____. 1973. Thermal and salinity effects on ciliary activity of excised gill tissue from bivalves of North and South Carolina. Veliger 15: 215-222.
- Shuster, C. N. 1971. The hard clam and soft clam of the Western Atlantic Coast. Amer. Malacol. Union Ann. Rep. 1970:13-15.
- Sigerfoos, C. P. 1907. Natural history, organization, and late development of the Teredinidae of shipworms. Bull. U. S. Bur. Fish. 27:191-231.
- Simpson, C. T. 1887-89. Contributions to the mollusca of Florida. Proc. Davenport Iowa Pub. Mus. 5:45-72.
- Smith, A. B. 1959. Paleoecology of a molluscan fauna from the Trent Formation. J. Paleontology 33:855-871.
- Smith, M. 1945. East coast marine shells. Edwards Brothers, Inc. Ann Arbor, Michigan. 314 p.
- Smith, Rebecca J. 1958. Filtering efficiency of hard clams in mixed suspension of radioactive phytoplankton. Proc. Nat. Shellfish. Ass. 48:115-124.
- Stephenson, T. A. and Anne Stephenson. 1952. Life between tide-marks in North America. II. Northern Florida and the Carolinas. J. Ecol. 40:1-49.
- Stimpson, W. 1860. A trip to Beaufort, North Carolina. Amer. J. Sci. and Arts. Series 2. 29:442-445.
- Tenore, K. B. 1970. The macrobenthos of the Pamlico River Estuary, North Carolina. Water Resources Res. Inst. Univ. North Carolina Rep. No. 40. 113 p.
- Tenore, K. R., D. B. Horton, and T. W. Duke. 1968. Effects of bottom substrate on the brackish water bivalve Rangia cuneata. Chesapeake Sci. 9:238-248.

- Thiele, J. 1929-35. Handbuch der Systematischen Weichtierkunde. Jena, Gustav Fischer. 1154 p.
- Tiller, R. E., J. B. Glude, and L. D. Stringer. 1952. Hard-clam fishery of the Atlantic Coast. U. S. Fish. & Wildl. Serv., Comm. Fish. Rev. 14(10); 1-25.
- Torre, A. D. L. 1960. Caribbean species of Truncatella, Nautilus 73:79-88.
- Turner, H. J., Jr. and D. L. Belding. 1957. The tidal migrations of Donax variabilis Say. Limnol. Oceanogr. 2:120-124.
- Turner, Ruth D. 1948. The Family Tonnidae in the Western Atlantic. Johnsonia 2:165-191.
- _____. 1954. The Family Pholadidae in the Western Atlantic and the Eastern Pacific. Part I - Pholadinae. Johnsonia 3(1-63.
- _____. 1955. The Family Pholadidae in the Western Atlantic and the Eastern Pacific. Part II - Martesiinae, Jouannetiinae and Xylophaginae. Johnsonia 3:65-160.
- _____. 1966. A survey and illustrated catalogue of the Teredinidae (Mollusca: Bivalvia). Mus. Comp. Zool., Harvard Univ., Cambridge, Massachusetts. 265 p.
- Turner, Ruth D. and K. J. Boss. 1962. The genus Lithophaga in the Western Atlantic. Johnsonia 4:81-116.
- Turner, Ruth D. and Dorothy J. Brown. 1953. The genus Bankia in the Western Atlantic. Johnsonia 2:357-359.
- Turner, Ruth D. and J. Rosewater. 1958. The Family Pinnidae in the Western Atlantic. Johnsonia 3:285-326.

- Vernberg, F. J., C. Schlieper and D. E. Schneider. 1963. The influence of temperature and salinity on ciliary activity of excised gill tissue of molluscs from North Carolina. *Comp. Biochem. Physiol.* 8:271-285.
- Vernberg, F. J. and Winona B. Vernberg. 1970. Lethal limits and the zoogeography of the faunal assemblages of coastal Carolina waters. *Mar. Biol.* 6:26-32.
- Vernberg, Winona B. and F. J. Vernberg. 1965. Interrelationships between parasites and their hosts - I. Comparative metabolic patterns of thermal acclimation of larval trematodes with that of their host. *Comp. Biochem. Physiol.* 14:557-566.
- _____. 1967. Interrelationships between parasites and their hosts - III. Effect of larval trematodes on the thermal metabolic response of their molluscan host. *Exp. Parasitol.* 20:225-231.
- _____. 1970. Metabolic diversity in oceanic animals. *Mar. Biol.* 6:33-42.
- Vernberg, Winona B., F. J. Vernberg and F. W. Beckerdite, Jr. 1969. Larval trematodes: Double infections in common mud-flat snail. *Science* 164: 1287-1288.
- Verrill, A. E. 1873. XVIII. - Report upon the invertebrate animals of Vineyard Sound and the adjacent waters with an account of the physical characters of the region. *Rep. U. S. Fish Comm.* (1871-72):295-852.
- _____. 1880-1881. The cephalopods of the northeastern coast of America. Part II. *Trans. Connecticut Acad.* 5:259-446.
- _____. 1882. Catalogue of marine mollusca added to the fauna of the New England region, during the past ten years. *Trans. Connecticut Acad.* 5:447-587.

- _____. 1884. Second catalogue of mollusca recently added to the fauna of the New England coast and the adjacent parts of the Atlantic, consisting mostly of deep-sea species, with notes on others previously recorded. Trans. Connecticut Acad. 6:139-294.
- _____. 1885a. Results of the explorations made by the steamer "Albatross", off the northern coast of the U. S. in 1883. Rep. U. S. Fish Comm. 11:503-579.
- _____. 1885b. Third catalogue of mollusca recently added to the fauna of the New England coast and the adjacent parts of the Atlantic, consisting mostly of deep-sea species with notes on others previously recorded. Trans. Connecticut Acad. 6:395-452.
- _____. 1897. A study of the family Pectinidae with a revision of the genera and subgenera. Trans. Connecticut Acad. 10:41-96.
- Verrill, A. E. and Katherine J. Bush. 1898. Revision of the deep-water mollusca of the Atlantic Coast of North America, with descriptions of new genera and species. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. 20:775-901.
- _____. 1900. Additions to the marine mollusca of the Bermudas. Trans. Connecticut Acad. 10:513-544.
- Voss, Nancy A. 1969. A monograph of the cephalopoda of the North Atlantic. The Family Histioteuthidae. Bull. Mar. Sci. 19:713-867.
- Waller, T. R. 1969. The evolution of the Argopecten gibbus stock (Mollusca: Bivalvia), with emphasis on the Tertiary and Quarternary species of eastern North America. Paleontol. Soc. Mem. 3. 195 p.
- Warmke, Germaine L., and R. T. Abbott. 1961. Caribbean seashells. Livingston Publ. Co., Narberth, Pennsylvania. 346 p.
- Weaver, C. S., and J. E. DuPont. 1970. Living volutes. Delaware Mus. Nat. Hist. Monogr. Ser., No. 1, 375 p.

- Webb, N. B. and F. B. Thomas. 1968. A study of the quality of North Carolina scallops - an investigation of methods for the improvement of the quality and yield of scallop meat during processing. Spec. Sci. Rep. No. 16, North Carolina Dept. Conserv. and Dev., Raleigh, N. C. 83 p.
- Webb, N. B., F. B. Thomas, F. F. Busta, and R. J. Monroe. 1967. A study of the quality of North Carolina scallops. Spec. Sci. Rep. No. 12, North Carolina Dept. Conserv. and Dev., Raleigh, N. C. 58 p.
- Webb, N. B., F. B. Thomas, R. E. Carawan and L. S. Keer. 1969. The effects of processing on the quality of scallops, oysters, and blue crabs. Spec. Sci. Rep. No. 19, North Carolina Dept. Conserv. and Dev., Raleigh, N. C. 25 p.
- Wells, F. E. 1970. An ecological study of two sympatric species of Fasciolaria (Mollusca: Gastropoda) in Alligator Harbor, Florida. *Veliger* 13:95-108.
- Wells, H. W. 1958a. Feeding habits of Murex fulvescens. *Ecology* 39:556-558.
- _____. 1958b. Predation of pelecypods and gastropods by Fasciolaria hunteria (Perry). *Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf and Carib.* 8:152-166.
- _____. 1959a. Notes on Odostomia impressa (Say). *Nautilus* 72:140-144.
- _____. 1959b. Boring sponges (Clionidae) of Newport River, North Carolina. *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 75:168-173.
- _____. 1961. The fauna of oyster beds, with special reference to the salinity factor. *Ecol. Monogr.* 31:239-266.
- Wells, H. W. and I. E. Gray. 1960a. Some oceanic sub-tidal oyster populations. *Nautilus* 73:139-146.
- _____. 1960b. The seasonal occurrence of Mytilus edulis on the Carolina Coast as a result of transport around Cape Hatteras. *Biol. Bull.* 119:550-559.

- Wells, H. W. and H. C. Richards. 1962. Invertebrate fauna of coquina from the Cape Hatteras region. *J. Paleont.* 36:586-591.
- Wells, H. W. and Mary Jane Wells, 1961. Three species of Odostomia from North Carolina with descriptions of new species. *Nautilus* 74:149-157.
- _____. 1962a. The distinction between Acteocina candel and Retusa canaliculata. *Nautilus* 75:87-93.
- _____. 1962b. The polychaete Ceratonereis tridentata as a pest of the scallop Aequipecten gibbus. *Biol. Bull.* 122:149-159.
- _____. 1969. New host and distribution records of Odostomia dianthophila. *Nautilus* 82:109-110.
- Wells, H. W., Mary J. Wells and I. E. Gray. 1960. On the southern limit of Balanus balanoides in the Western Atlantic. *Ecology* 41:578-580.
- _____. 1961. Food of the sea-star Astropecten articulatus. *Biol. Bull.* 120:265-271.
- _____. 1964. The calico scallop community in North Carolina. *Bull. Mar. Sci. Gulf & Carib.* 14:561-593.
- West, D. L. 1973. Notes on the development of Colus stimpsoni (Prosobranchia: Buccinidae). *Nautilus* 87:1-4.
- Wigley, R. K. 1966. New records of Cadulus (Scaphopoda) from the New England area. *Nautilus* 79:90-96.
- Wigley, R. L. and K. O. Emery. 1968. Submarine photos of commercial shellfish off Northeastern United States. *Comm. Fish. Rev.* 30(3):43-49.
- Wilbur, K. M. and Louise H. Jodrey. 1952. Studies on shell formation. I. Measurement of the rate of shell formation using CA⁴⁵. *Biol. Bull.* 103:269-276.

- Williams, A. B. and H. J. Porter. 1971. A ten-year study of meroplankton in North Carolina estuaries: occurrence of postmetamorphol bivalves. Chesapeake Sci. 12:26-32.
- Wilson, H. V. 1900. Marine biology at Beaufort. Am. Nat. 34:339-360.
- Winslow, F. 1886. Report of the waters of North Carolina, with reference to their possibilities for oyster culture; together with the results obtained by the surveys directed by the resolution of the General Assembly, ratified March 11, 1885, (1886). Raleigh, N. C. 151 p.
- _____. 1889. Report on the sounds and estuaries of North Carolina, with reference to oyster culture. Bull. U. S. Coast & Geod. Surv., No. 19, 136 p.
- Wolfe, D. A. 1967a. Cassis madagascariensis and C. m. spinella offshore at Beaufort, North Carolina. Nautilus 81:47-48.
- _____. 1967b. Molluscs in radiobiology and radioecology. N. C. Shell Club Bull. 1967. 4:20-23.
- _____. 1967c. Seasonal variation of Caesium-137 from fallout in a clam, Rangia cuneata Gray. Nature 215:1270-1271.
- _____. 1968. Notes on the habitat and anatomy of Jouannetia quillingi from North Carolina coastal waters. Veliger 11:126-129.
- Wolfe, D. A. and E. N. Petteway. 1968. Growth of Rangia cuneata Gray. Chesapeake Sci. 9:99-102.
- Wolfe, D. and Nancy Wolfe, 1970. Molluscs of North Carolina. Carteret County Regional Marine Sci. Project. Beaufort, N. C. 69 p.
- Wood, L. 1968. Physiological and ecological aspects of prey selection by the marine gastropod Urosalpinx cinerea (Prosobranchia: Muricidae). Malacologia 6:267-320.

- Work, R. C. 1969. Systematics, ecology, and distribution of the mollusks of Los Roques, Venezuela. Bull. Mar. Sci. 19:614-711.
- Wright, P. B. and H. B. Moore. 1970. A contribution to the ecology of Cyclinella tenuis (Mollusca: Bivalvia). Bull. Mar. Sci. 20:793-801.
- Zeigler, R. F. and H. C. Porreca. 1969. Olive shells of the world. Zeigler and Porreca, W. Henrietta, N. Y. 96 p.

